Factur-X Specification 1.01.06 (ZUGFeRD 2.2) - Technical Appendix

Table of contents

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3 2
Usage notes for the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3 28

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

	CrossIndustryInvoice	Invoice	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**ExchangedDocumentContext**	Process Control	BG-2
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**TestIndicator**	Test indicator	
	xs:choice		
1 .. 1	**Indicator**	Test indicator, value	
0 .. 1	**BusinessProcessSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter**	Grouping of business context information	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**ID**	Business process, value	BT-23
1 .. 1	**GuidelineSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter**	Grouping of application recommendation information	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**ID**	Specification Identifier	BT-24
1 .. 1	**ExchangedDocument**	Grouping of characteristics that affect the entire document	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**ID**	Invoice Number	BT-1
0 .. 1	**Name**	Document name (free text)	
1 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Document name (Code)	BT-3
1 .. 1	**IssueDateTime**	Invoice date	
	xs:choice		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**	Invoice date, value	BT-2
required	*format*	Date, format	BT-2-0
0 .. 1	**CopyIndicator**		
	xs:choice		
1 .. 1	**Indicator**		
0 .. unbounded	**LanguageID**	Language identifier	
0 .. unbounded	**IncludedNote**	Free text on header level	BG-1
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ContentCode**	Free text on header level (qualifying the content)	
1 .. 1	**Content**	Freetext on document level (Content)	BT-22
0 .. 1	**SubjectCode**	Code for qualifying the free text for the invoice	BT-21
0 .. 1	**EffectiveSpecifiedPeriod**	Contractual due date of the invoice	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**CompleteDateTime**	Contractual due date of the invoice	
	xs:choice		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**	Contractual due date of the invoice, Value	
required	*format*	Date Format	
1 .. 1	**SupplyChainTradeTransaction**	Grouping of information about the business transaction	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. unbounded	**IncludedSupplyChainTradeLineItem**	Grouping of item information	BG-25
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**AssociatedDocumentLineDocument**	Grouping of general position information	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**LineID**	Identifier of the invoice line item	BT-126
0 .. 1	**ParentLineID**	Parent Line ID	
0 .. 1	**LineStatusCode**	Type of the inovice line item (Code)	
0 .. 1	**LineStatusReasonCode**	Subtype of the invoice line item	
0 .. unbounded	**IncludedNote**	Detailed information about the free text of the line item	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ContentCode**	Free text of the line item (Content Code)	
1 .. 1	**Content**	Free text of the line item	BT-127
0 .. 1	**SubjectCode**	Free text of the line item (Type Code)	
1 .. 1	**SpecifiedTradeProduct**	Item information	BG-31
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ID**		
0 .. 1	**GlobalID**	Identifier of an item according to a registered scheme	BT-157

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

required	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute	BT-157-1
0 .. 1	**SellerAssignedID**	Seller item number	BT-155
0 .. 1	**BuyerAssignedID**	Buyer item number	BT-156
1 .. 1	**Name**	Item Name	BT-153
0 .. 1	**Description**	Item Description	BT-154
0 .. unbounded	**ApplicableProductCharacteristic**	Item Attributes	BG-32
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Item Attribute Type (Code)	
1 .. 1	**Description**	Item Attribute Name	BT-160
0 .. 1	**ValueMeasure**	Item Attribute Value (numerical measurand)	
optional	*unitCode*	Measurement Unit	
1 .. 1	**Value**	Item Attribute Value	BT-161
0 .. unbounded	**DesignatedProductClassification**	Detailed information on the item classification	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ClassCode**	Identifier of the item classification	BT-158
optional	*listID*	Product classification name	BT-158-1
optional	*listVersionID*	Version of product classification	BT-158-2
0 .. 1	**ClassName**	Classification name	
0 .. unbounded	**IndividualTradeProductInstance**		
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**BatchID**		
0 .. 1	**SupplierAssignedSerialID**		
0 .. 1	**OriginTradeCountry**	Detailed information on the item origin	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ID**	Item country of origin	BT-159
0 .. unbounded	**IncludedReferencedProduct**	Detailed information on the included items	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. unbounded	**ID**		
0 .. unbounded	**GlobalID**	Item global identifier	
required	*schemeID*	Global item scheme identifier attribute	
0 .. 1	**SellerAssignedID**	Seller item number	
0 .. 1	**BuyerAssignedID**	Buyer item number	
0 .. unbounded	**IndustryAssignedID**		
1 .. 1	**Name**	Item name	
0 .. 1	**Description**	Item description	
0 .. 1	**UnitQuantity**	Included amount	
optional	*unitCode*	Measurement unit	
1 .. 1	**SpecifiedLineTradeAgreement**	Detailed information on the price	BG-29
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**BuyerOrderReferencedDocument**	Details of the associated order	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**	Order Id	
0 .. 1	**LineID**	Referenced purchase order reference	BT-132
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**	Order date	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**	Order date, value	
required	*format*	Date, format	
0 .. 1	**QuotationReferencedDocument**		
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**		
0 .. 1	**LineID**		
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**		
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**		
required	*format*	Date, format	
0 .. 1	**ContractReferencedDocument**	Detailed information on the associated contract	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**	Contract number	
0 .. 1	**LineID**	Contract position	
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**	Contract Date	

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**	Contract Date, Value	
required	*format*	Date, format	
0 .. unbounded	**AdditionalReferencedDocument**	Details of an additional document reference	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**	Document number	
0 .. 1	**URIID**		
0 .. 1	**LineID**	Referenced position	
1 .. 1	**TypeCode**		
0 .. unbounded	**Name**		
0 .. 1	**AttachmentBinaryObject**		
optional	*mimeCode*	MIME-Code of the attached document	
optional	*filename*		
0 .. 1	**ReferenceTypeCode**	Type of the referenced document	
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**	Document Date	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**	Document Date, Value	
required	*format*	Date, format	
0 .. 1	**GrossPriceProductTradePrice**	Detailed information on the gross price of the item	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**ChargeAmount**	Item gross price	BT-148
0 .. 1	**BasisQuantity**	Item Base Quantity	BT-149
optional	*unitCode*	Item Base Quantity Unit Code	BT-150
0 .. unbounded	**AppliedTradeAllowanceCharge**	Detailed information on discounts and charges	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ChargeIndicator**	Switch for charges and discounts	
	xs:choice		
1 .. 1	**Indicator**	Switch for charges and discounts, value	
0 .. 1	**CalculationPercent**	Discount / Charge in percent	
0 .. 1	**BasisAmount**	Discount / Charge base amount	
1 .. 1	**ActualAmount**	Item price discount / charge	BT-147
0 .. 1	**ReasonCode**	Reason for allowance or charge (Code)	
0 .. 1	**Reason**	Reason for the charge/discount (free text)	
1 .. 1	**NetPriceProductTradePrice**	Detailed information on the net price of the item	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**ChargeAmount**	Item net price	BT-146
0 .. 1	**BasisQuantity**	Item Base Quantity	BT-149-0
optional	*unitCode*	Item Base Quantity Unit Code	BT-150-0
0 .. 1	**IncludedTradeTax**	Included tax for B2C	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**CalculatedAmount**	Included tax for B2C	
1 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Included tax for B2C	
0 .. 1	**ExemptionReason**	Included tax for B2C	
1 .. 1	**CategoryCode**	Included tax for B2C	
0 .. 1	**ExemptionReasonCode**	VAT exemption reason code	
1 .. 1	**RateApplicablePercent**	Included tax for B2C	
0 .. unbounded	**UltimateCustomerOrderReferencedDocument**		
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**		
0 .. 1	**LineID**		
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**		
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**		
required	*format*	Date, format	
1 .. 1	**SpecifiedLineTradeDelivery**	Grouping of delivery details on line level	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**BilledQuantity**	Invoiced quantity	BT-129
required	*unitCode*	Code of the measurement unit of the	BT-130

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

		invoiced quantity
0 .. 1	**ChargeFreeQuantity**	Amount, without charge
optional	*unitCode*	Measurement unit
0 .. 1	**PackageQuantity**	Package quantity
optional	*unitCode*	Measurement unit
0 .. 1	**ShipToTradeParty**	Detailed information on the deviating goods recipient
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**ID**	Goods recipient identifier
0 .. unbounded	**GlobalID**	Goods recipient global identifier
required	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**Name**	Name / Company Name of the goods recipient
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedLegalOrganization**	Details about the organization
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**ID**	Company Registration Number
optional	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**TradingBusinessName**	Trading Business Name
0 .. unbounded	**DefinedTradeContact**	Detailed contact information of the goods recipient
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PersonName**	Contact Name
0 .. 1	**DepartmentName**	Department Name
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Contact Type
0 .. 1	**TelephoneUniversalCommunication**	Details about the contact phone number
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Contact phone number
0 .. 1	**FaxUniversalCommunication**	Details about the contact fax number
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Contact fax number
0 .. 1	**EmailURIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the contact email address
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Contact email address
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the address of the goods recipient
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post Code
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country (Code)
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	State
0 .. 1	**URIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the electronic address
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Electronic address
required	*schemeID*	Electronic Address Type
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedTaxRegistration**	Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**ID**	Tax ID (local) VAT ID
required	*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute Tax Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**UltimateShipToTradeParty**	Detailed information on the deviating final recipient
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**ID**	Final recipient identifier
0 .. unbounded	**GlobalID**	Final recipient global identifier
required	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**Name**	Final Recipient Name / Company Name
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedLegalOrganization**	Details about the organization

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**ID**	Company Registration Number
optional	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**TradingBusinessName**	Trading Business Name
0 .. unbounded	**DefinedTradeContact**	Details of the contact person
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PersonName**	Contact Name
0 .. 1	**DepartmentName**	Department Name
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Contact Type
0 .. 1	**TelephoneUniversalCommunication**	Contact phone number
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Contact phone number, value
0 .. 1	**FaxUniversalCommunication**	Contact fax number
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Contact fax number, value
0 .. 1	**EmailURIUniversalCommunication**	Contact email address
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Contact email address
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Details on address
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post Code
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country (Code)
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country subdivision
0 .. 1	**URIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the electronic address
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Electronic address Electronic Address
required	*schemeID*	Electronic Address Type Type of electronic address
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedTaxRegistration**	Detailed tax information of the final recipient
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**ID**	Tax number VAT ID
required	*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute Type of tax identifier
0 .. 1	**ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent**	Detailed information about the actual delivery
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**OccurrenceDateTime**	Actual Delivery Time
	xs:choice	
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**	Actual Delivery Time, Value
required	*format*	Date Format
0 .. 1	**DespatchAdviceReferencedDocument**	Detailed information on the corresponding despatch advice
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**	Despatch advice number
0 .. 1	**LineID**	Despatch advice item
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**	Despatch Advice Date
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**	Despatch Advice Date, Value
required	*format*	Date, format Date Format
0 .. 1	**ReceivingAdviceReferencedDocument**	Detailed information on the corresponding goods receipt
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**	Goods receipt number
0 .. 1	**LineID**	Goods receipt item
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**	Goods Receipt Date

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 *required*	**DateTimeString** *format*	Goods Receipt Date, Value Date, format Date, format	
0 .. 1	**DeliveryNoteReferencedDocument** *xs:sequence*	Detailed information about the corresponding delivery note	
0 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**	Delivery Note Number	
0 .. 1	**LineID**	Delivery note item	
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime** *xs:sequence*	Delivery Note Date	
1 .. 1 *required*	**DateTimeString** *format*	Delivery Note Date, Value Date, format Date Format	
1 .. 1	**SpecifiedLineTradeSettlement** *xs:sequence*	Grouping of billing information at line level	
1 .. unbounded	**ApplicableTradeTax** *xs:sequence*	Line VAT information	BG-30
0 .. 1	**CalculatedAmount**	Tax Amount	
1 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Tax Type(Code)	BT-151-0
0 .. 1	**ExemptionReason**	VAT exemption reason (free text)	
1 .. 1	**CategoryCode**	VAT type code on line level	BT-151
0 .. 1	**ExemptionReasonCode**	VAT exemption reason code	
0 .. 1	**RateApplicablePercent**	Invoiced item VAT rate	BT-152
0 .. 1	**BillingSpecifiedPeriod** *xs:sequence*	Invoice line billing period	BG-26
0 .. 1	**StartDateTime** *xs:choice*	Start of the invoice line billing period	
1 .. 1 *required*	**DateTimeString** *format*	Invoice line billing period start date Date Format	BT-134 BT-134-0
0 .. 1	**EndDateTime** *xs:choice*	End of the invoice line billing period	
1 .. 1 *required*	**DateTimeString** *format*	Invoice line period end date Date Format	BT-135 BT-135-0
0 .. unbounded	**SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge** *xs:sequence*	Details on allowances and charges on line level	BG-27, BG-28
0 .. 1	**ChargeIndicator** *xs:choice*	Charges and Allowances line Indicator	BG-27-0, BG-28-0
1 .. 1	**Indicator**	Charges and Allowances indicator, Value	BG-27-00, BG-28-00
0 .. 1	**CalculationPercent**	Invoice line allowance / charge percentage	BT-138, BT-143
0 .. 1	**BasisAmount**	Invoice line allowance / charge base amount	BT-137, BT-142
1 .. 1	**ActualAmount**	Invoice line allowance / charge amount	BT-136, BT-141
0 .. 1	**ReasonCode**	Invoice line allowance / charge reason code	BT-140, BT-145
0 .. 1	**Reason**	Invoice line allowance / charge reason	BT-139, BT-144
1 .. 1	**SpecifiedTradeSettlementLineMonetarySummation** *xs:sequence*	Detailed information about item totals	
1 .. 1	**LineTotalAmount**	Invoice line net amount	BT-131
0 .. 1	**ChargeTotalAmount**		
0 .. 1	**AllowanceTotalAmount**		
0 .. 1	**TaxTotalAmount**		
0 .. 1	**GrandTotalAmount**		
0 .. 1	**TotalAllowanceChargeAmount**	Total amount of allowances / charges	
0 .. 1	**InvoiceReferencedDocument** *xs:sequence*		

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

1 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**		
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**		
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**		
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**		
required	*format*	Date, format	
0 .. unbounded	**AdditionalReferencedDocument**	Object identifier at the invoice item level	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**	Invoice line object identifier, Value	BT-128
1 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Invoice line object identifier	BT-128-0
0 .. 1	**ReferenceTypeCode**	Invoice line object identifier scheme identifier	BT-128-1
0 .. unbounded	**ReceivableSpecifiedTradeAccountingAccount**	Detailed information on the accounting reference	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**ID**	Invoice line buyer accounting reference	BT-133
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Accounting reference (Code)	
1 .. 1	**ApplicableHeaderTradeAgreement**	Grouping of contract information	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**BuyerReference**	Buyer reference	BT-10
1 .. 1	**SellerTradeParty**	Seller (=beneficiary)	BG-4
	xs:sequence		
0 .. unbounded	**ID**	Seller identifier	BT-29
0 .. unbounded	**GlobalID**	Seller global identifier	BT-29-0
required	*schemeID*	Type of global identifier	BT-29-1
1 .. 1	**Name**	Seller Name	BT-27
0 .. 1	**Description**	Seller additional legal information	BT-33
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedLegalOrganization**	Details about the organization	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ID**	Seller legal registration identifier	BT-30
optional	*schemeID*	Seller legal registration identifier scheme identifier	BT-30-1
0 .. 1	**TradingBusinessName**	Seller trading business name	BT-28
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the seller business address	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code	
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1	
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2	
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3	
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City	
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code	
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country sub division	
0 .. unbounded	**DefinedTradeContact**	Seller contact	BG-6
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PersonName**	Seller contact name	BT-41
0 .. 1	**DepartmentName**	Seller contact department	BT-41-0
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Contact Type	
0 .. 1	**TelephoneUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the seller phone number	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Seller phone number	BT-42
0 .. 1	**FaxUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the seller fax number	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Seller fax number	
0 .. 1	**EmailURIUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the seller email address	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Seller email address	BT-43
1 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Seller postal address	BG-5
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Seller post code	BT-38

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

0 .. 1		**LineOne**	Seller address line 1	BT-35
0 .. 1		**LineTwo**	Seller address line 2	BT-36
0 .. 1		**LineThree**	Seller address line 3	BT-162
0 .. 1		**CityName**	Seller city	BT-37
1 .. 1		**CountryID**	Country Code	BT-40
0 .. 1		**CountrySubDivisionName**	Seller country subdivision	BT-39
0 .. 1		**URIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the electronic address	
		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		**URIID**	Electronic address	BT-34
required		*schemeID*	Electronic Address Type	BT-34-1
0 .. 2		**SpecifiedTaxRegistration**	Detailed information on tax information of the seller	
		xs:sequence		
1 .. 1		**ID**	Seller tax number (local) Seller VAT ID	BT-31, BT-32
required		*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute Seller scheme identifier attribute	BT-31-0, BT-32-0
1 .. 1		**BuyerTradeParty**	Buyer	BG-7
		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		**ID**	Buyer identifier	BT-46
0 .. unbounded		**GlobalID**	Buyer global identifier	BT-46-0
required		*schemeID*	Global scheme identifier attribute	BT-46-1
1 .. 1		**Name**	Buyer name	BT-44
0 .. 1		**Description**		
0 .. 1		**SpecifiedLegalOrganization**	Details about the organization	
		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		**ID**	Buyer legal registration identifier	BT-47
optional		*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute	BT-47-1
0 .. 1		**TradingBusinessName**	Buyer trading business name	BT-45
0 .. 1		**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the business address	
		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		**PostcodeCode**	Post Code	
0 .. 1		**LineOne**	Address Line 1	
0 .. 1		**LineTwo**	Address Line 2	
0 .. 1		**LineThree**	Address Line 3	
0 .. 1		**CityName**	City	
1 .. 1		**CountryID**	Country Code	
0 .. 1		**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country sub division	
0 .. unbounded		**DefinedTradeContact**	Buyer contact information	BG-9
		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		**PersonName**	Buyer contact name	BT-56
0 .. 1		**DepartmentName**	Buyer contact department	BT-56-0
0 .. 1		**TypeCode**	Contact Type	
0 .. 1		**TelephoneUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the buyer phone number	
		xs:sequence		
1 .. 1		**CompleteNumber**	Buyer contact phone number	BT-57
0 .. 1		**FaxUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about buyer the fax number	
		xs:sequence		
1 .. 1		**CompleteNumber**	Buyer fax number	
0 .. 1		**EmailURIUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the buyer email address	
		xs:sequence		
1 .. 1		**URIID**	Buyer contact email address	BT-58
0 .. 1		**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the buyer's postal address	BG-8
		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		**PostcodeCode**	Buyer post code	BT-53
0 .. 1		**LineOne**	Buyer address line 1	BT-50
0 .. 1		**LineTwo**	Buyer address line 2	BT-51
0 .. 1		**LineThree**	Buyer address line 3	BT-163

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

0 .. 1	**CityName**	Buyer city	BT-52
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Buyer country code	BT-55
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Buyer country subdivision	BT-54
0 .. 1	**URIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the electronic address	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**URIID**	Electronic address	BT-49
required	*schemeID*	Electronic Address Type	BT-49-1
0 .. 2	**SpecifiedTaxRegistration**	Detailed information on buyer tax information	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ID**	Buyer VAT number Buyer VAT ID	BT-48
required	*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute Scheme identifier attribute	BT-48-0
0 .. 1	**SalesAgentTradeParty**		
	xs:sequence		
0 .. unbounded	**ID**		
0 .. unbounded	**GlobalID**		
required	*schemeID*		
0 .. 1	**Name**		
0 .. unbounded	**RoleCode**		
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedLegalOrganization**	Details about the organization	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ID**		
optional	*schemeID*		
0 .. 1	**TradingBusinessName**		
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the business address	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code	
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1	
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2	
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3	
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City	
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code	
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country sub division	
0 .. unbounded	**DefinedTradeContact**	Detailed contact information	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PersonName**	Contact name	
0 .. 1	**DepartmentName**	Department name	
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Contact Type	
0 .. 1	**TelephoneUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact phone number	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Contact phone number	
0 .. 1	**FaxUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact fax number	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Fax number	
0 .. 1	**EmailURIUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact email address	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Email address	
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the postal address	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code	
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1	
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2	
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3	
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City	
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code	
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**		

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

0 .. 1	**URIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the electronic address
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**URIID**	Electronic address
required	*schemeID*	Electronic Address Type
0 .. 2	**SpecifiedTaxRegistration**	Detailed information about the tax registration
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**ID**	VAT number VAT ID
required	*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**BuyerTaxRepresentativeTradeParty**	
	xs:sequence	
0 .. unbounded	**ID**	
0 .. unbounded	**GlobalID**	
required	*schemeID*	
1 .. 1	**Name**	
0 .. unbounded	**RoleCode**	
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedLegalOrganization**	Details about the organization
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**ID**	
optional	*schemeID*	
0 .. 1	**TradingBusinessName**	
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the business address
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country sub division
0 .. unbounded	**DefinedTradeContact**	Detailed contact information
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PersonName**	Contact name
0 .. 1	**DepartmentName**	Department name
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Contact Type
0 .. 1	**TelephoneUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact phone number
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Contact phone number
0 .. 1	**FaxUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact fax number
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Fax number
0 .. 1	**EmailURIUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact email address
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Email address
1 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	
0 .. 1	**URIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the electronic address
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**URIID**	Electronic address
required	*schemeID*	Electronic Address Type

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

1 .. 1	**SpecifiedTaxRegistration**	Detailed information about the tax registration	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ID**	VAT number VAT ID	
required	*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute	
0 .. 1	**SellerTaxRepresentativeTradeParty**	Seller tax representative party	BG-11
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ID**	Tax representative identifier	
0 .. unbounded	**GlobalID**	Tax representative global identifier	
required	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute	
1 .. 1	**Name**	Seller tax representative name	BT-62
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedLegalOrganization**	Details about the organization	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ID**		
optional	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute	
0 .. 1	**TradingBusinessName**		
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the business address	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code	
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1	
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2	
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3	
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City	
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code	
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country sub division	
0 .. unbounded	**DefinedTradeContact**	Detailed contact information	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PersonName**	Contact Name	
0 .. 1	**DepartmentName**	Department name	
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Contact Type	
0 .. 1	**TelephoneUniversalCommunication**	Details of the phone number	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Phone Number	
0 .. 1	**FaxUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the fax number	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Fax number	
0 .. 1	**EmailURIUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the email address	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Email Address	
1 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Seller tax representative postal address	BG-12
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Seller tax representative post code	BT-67
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Seller tax representative line 1	BT-64
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Seller tax representative line 2	BT-65
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Seller tax representative line 3	BT-164
0 .. 1	**CityName**	Seller tax representative city	BT-66
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Seller tax representative country code	BT-69
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Seller tax representative country code subdivision	BT-68
0 .. 1	**URIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the electronic address	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Electronic address Electronic Address Type	
required	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute	
1 .. 1	**SpecifiedTaxRegistration**	Detailed information about the seller tax representative tax number	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ID**	Seller tax representative VAT identifier VAT ID	BT-63

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

required		*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute Scheme identifier attribute BT-63-0
0 .. 1		**ProductEndUserTradeParty**	Detailed information about the deviating end user
		xs:sequence	
0 .. 1		**ID**	Deviating end user identifier
0 .. unbounded		**GlobalID**	Deviating end user global identifier
required		*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute
1 .. 1		**Name**	Deviating end user identifier Name / Company Name
0 .. 1		**SpecifiedLegalOrganization**	Details about the organization
		xs:sequence	
0 .. 1		**ID**	Company Registration Number
optional		*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1		**TradingBusinessName**	Trading Business Name
0 .. 1		**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the business address
		xs:sequence	
0 .. 1		**PostcodeCode**	Post code
0 .. 1		**LineOne**	Address Line 1
0 .. 1		**LineTwo**	Address Line 2
0 .. 1		**LineThree**	Address Line 3
0 .. 1		**CityName**	City
1 .. 1		**CountryID**	Country Code
0 .. 1		**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country sub division
0 .. unbounded		**DefinedTradeContact**	Detailed contact information of the deviating end user
		xs:sequence	
0 .. 1		**PersonName**	Contact Name
0 .. 1		**DepartmentName**	Department Name
0 .. 1		**TypeCode**	Contact Type
0 .. 1		**TelephoneUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact phone number
		xs:sequence	
1 .. 1		**CompleteNumber**	Contact Phone Number
0 .. 1		**FaxUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact fax number
		xs:sequence	
1 .. 1		**CompleteNumber**	Contact fax number
0 .. 1		**EmailURIUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact email address
		xs:sequence	
1 .. 1		**URIID**	Contact email address
1 .. 1		**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the address of the deviating end user
		xs:sequence	
0 .. 1		**PostcodeCode**	Post Code
0 .. 1		**LineOne**	Address Line 1
0 .. 1		**LineTwo**	Address Line 2
0 .. 1		**LineThree**	Address Line 3
0 .. 1		**CityName**	City
1 .. 1		**CountryID**	Country Code
0 .. 1		**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country subdivision
0 .. 1		**URIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the electronic address
		xs:sequence	
0 .. 1		**URIID**	Electronic address Electronic Address Type
required		*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. unbounded		**SpecifiedTaxRegistration**	Detailed information about the tax number of the deviating end user
		xs:sequence	
0 .. 1		**ID**	Tax number (local) VAT ID

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

required	*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute Scheme identifier attribute	
0 .. 1	**ApplicableTradeDeliveryTerms**	Details of the delivery conditions	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**DeliveryTypeCode**	Delivery condition (Code)	
0 .. 1	**SellerOrderReferencedDocument**	Details about the associated order confirmation	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**	Sales order reference	BT-14
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**	Details about the order confirmation date	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 *required*	**DateTimeString** *format*	Order confirmation date, value Date, format Date Format	
0 .. 1	**BuyerOrderReferencedDocument**	Details of the associated order	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**	Purchase order reference	BT-13
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**	Order Date	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 *required*	**DateTimeString** *format*	Order Date, Value Date, format Date Format	
0 .. 1	**QuotationReferencedDocument**		
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**		
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**		
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 *required*	**DateTimeString** *format*	Date, format	
0 .. 1	**ContractReferencedDocument**	Details of the associated contract	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**	Contract reference	BT-12
0 .. 1	**ReferenceTypeCode**	Type of contract	
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**	Contract Date	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 *required*	**DateTimeString** *format*	Contract Date, Value Date, format Date Format	
0 .. unbounded	**AdditionalReferencedDocument**	Additional Supporting Documents	BG-24
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**	Supporting document reference	BT-17, BT-18, BT-122
0 .. 1	**URIID**	External document location	BT-124
1 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Referenced document type	BT-17-0, BT-18-0, BT-122-0
0 .. 1	**Name**	Supporting document description	BT-123
0 .. 1 *required* *required*	**AttachmentBinaryObject** *mimeCode* *filename*	Attached document Attached document MIME code Attached document file name	BT-125 BT-125-1 BT-125-2
0 .. 1	**ReferenceTypeCode**	Scheme Identifier	BT-18-1
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**	Document Date	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 *required*	**DateTimeString** *format*	Document Date, Value Date, format Date Format	
0 .. 1	**BuyerAgentTradeParty**		
	xs:sequence		
0 .. unbounded	**ID**		
0 .. unbounded *required*	**GlobalID** *schemeID*		
1 .. 1	**Name**	Buyer Agent	

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

0 .. unbounded	**RoleCode**		
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedLegalOrganization**	Details about the organization	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ID**		
optional	*schemeID*		
0 .. 1	**TradingBusinessName**		
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the business address	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code	
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1	
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2	
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3	
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City	
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code	
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country sub division	
0 .. unbounded	**DefinedTradeContact**	Detailed contact information	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PersonName**	Contact name	
0 .. 1	**DepartmentName**	Department name	
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Contact Type	
0 .. 1	**TelephoneUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact phone number	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Contact phone number	
0 .. 1	**FaxUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact fax number	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Fax number	
0 .. 1	**EmailURIUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact email address	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Email address	
1 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**		
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code	
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1	
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2	
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3	
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City	
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code	
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**		
0 .. 1	**URIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the electronic address	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**URIID**	Electronic address	
required	*schemeID*	Electronic Address Type	
0 .. 2	**SpecifiedTaxRegistration**	Detailed information about the tax registration	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ID**	VAT number VAT ID	
required	*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute	
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedProcuringProject**	Details about a project reference	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**ID**	Project reference ID	BT-11
1 .. 1	**Name**	Project name	BT-11-0
0 .. unbounded	**UltimateCustomerOrderReferencedDocument**		
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**		
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**		
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**		
required	*format*	Date, format	

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

		Date Format	
1 .. 1	**ApplicableHeaderTradeDelivery**	Grouping of delivery details	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**RelatedSupplyChainConsignment**	Detailed information on the consignment or dispatch	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. unbounded	**SpecifiedLogisticsTransportMovement**	Detailed information about the delivery method	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**ModeCode**	Delivery method (Code)	
0 .. 1	**ShipToTradeParty**	Delivery Information	BG-13
	xs:sequence		
0 .. unbounded	**ID**	Deliver to location identifier	BT-71
0 .. unbounded	**GlobalID**	Deliver to location global identifier	BT-71-0
required	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute	BT-71-1
0 .. 1	**Name**	Deliver to party name	BT-70
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedLegalOrganization**	Details about the organization	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ID**	Company Registration Number	
optional	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute	
0 .. 1	**TradingBusinessName**	Trading Business Name	
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the business address	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code	
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1	
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2	
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3	
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City	
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code	
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country sub division	
0 .. unbounded	**DefinedTradeContact**	Detailed contact information of the deliver to party	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PersonName**	Contact Name	
0 .. 1	**DepartmentName**	Department Name	
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Contact Type	
0 .. 1	**TelephoneUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact phone Number	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Contact Phone Number	
0 .. 1	**FaxUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact fax number	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Fax Number	
0 .. 1	**EmailURIUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact email address	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Email Address	
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Delivery address	BG-15
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Delivery Address Post Code	BT-78
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Delivery Address Line 1	BT-75
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Delivery Address Line 2	BT-76
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Delivery Address Line 3	BT-165
0 .. 1	**CityName**	Delivery Address City	BT-77
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Delivery Address Country Code	BT-80
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Delivery address country subdivision	BT-79
0 .. 1	**URIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the electronic address	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**URIID**	Electronic address	
required	*schemeID*	Electronic Address Type	
		Electronic Address Type	

Generated by GEFEG.FX
Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

0 .. unbounded	**SpecifiedTaxRegistration**	Detailed information on tax information of the good recipient
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**ID**	Tax Number VAT ID
required	*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**UltimateShipToTradeParty**	Detailed information about the final recipient
	xs:sequence	
0 .. unbounded	**ID**	Final recipient identifier
0 .. unbounded	**GlobalID**	Final recipient global identifier
required	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**Name**	Final Recipient Name / Company Name
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedLegalOrganization**	Details about the organization
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**ID**	Company Registration Number
optional	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**TradingBusinessName**	Trading Business Name
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the business address
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country sub division
0 .. unbounded	**DefinedTradeContact**	Final Recipient Name / Company Name
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PersonName**	Contact Name
0 .. 1	**DepartmentName**	Department Name
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Contact Type
0 .. 1	**TelephoneUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact phone number
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Contact Phone Number
0 .. 1	**FaxUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact fax number
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Fax Number
0 .. 1	**EmailURIUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact email address
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Email Address
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the address of the final recipient
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Final recipient post code
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Final recipient address line 1
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Final recipient address line 2
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Final recipient address line 3
0 .. 1	**CityName**	Final recipient city
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Final recipient country (Code)
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Final recipient country subdivision
0 .. 1	**URIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the electronic address
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**URIID**	Electronic address Electronic Address Type Electronic address type
required	*schemeID*	
0 .. unbounded	**SpecifiedTaxRegistration**	Detailed information on tax information of the final recipient
	xs:sequence	

Generated by GEFEG.FX
Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

0 .. 1	**ID**	Tax Number VAT ID
required	*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**ShipFromTradeParty**	Identification of the deviating sender
	xs:sequence	
0 .. unbounded	**ID**	Deviating sender identifier
0 .. unbounded	**GlobalID**	Deviating sender global identifier
required	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**Name**	Deviating sender name / company name
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedLegalOrganization**	Details about the organization
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**ID**	Company Registration Number
optional	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**TradingBusinessName**	Trading Business Name
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the business address
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country sub division
0 .. unbounded	**DefinedTradeContact**	Detailed information about the sender contact
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PersonName**	Contact Name
0 .. 1	**DepartmentName**	Department Name
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Contact Type
0 .. 1	**TelephoneUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact phone number
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Contact phone number
0 .. 1	**FaxUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact fax number
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Fax number
0 .. 1	**EmailURIUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact email address
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Email address
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the address of the deviating sender
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Sender post code
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Sender address line 1
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Sender address line 2
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Sender address line 3
0 .. 1	**CityName**	Sender city
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Sender country (Code)
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Sender country subdivision
0 .. 1	**URIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the electronic address
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**URIID**	Electronic address Electronic Address Type Electronic address type
required	*schemeID*	
0 .. unbounded	**SpecifiedTaxRegistration**	Detailed information about the tax registration
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**ID**	Tax Number VAT ID
required	*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

0 .. 1	**ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent**	Detailed information about the actual Delivery	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**OccurrenceDateTime**	Actual delivery date	
	xs:choice		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**	Actual delivery date, Value	BT-72
required	*format*	Date Format	BT-72-0
0 .. 1	**DespatchAdviceReferencedDocument**	Detailed information on the corresponding despatch advice	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**	Despatch advice reference	BT-16
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**	Despatch advice date	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**	Despatch advice date, Value	
required	*format*	Date, format	
		Date format	
0 .. 1	**ReceivingAdviceReferencedDocument**	Detailed information about the associated goods receipt	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**	Goods receipt reference	BT-15
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**	Goods receipt date	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**	Goods receipt date, value	
required	*format*	Date, format	
		Date format	
0 .. 1	**DeliveryNoteReferencedDocument**	Detailed information about the corresponding delivery note	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**	Delivery note reference	
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime**	Delivery note date	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**	Delivery note date, value	
required	*format*	Date, format	
		Date format	
1 .. 1	**ApplicableHeaderTradeSettlement**	Grouping of payment and billing information	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**CreditorReferenceID**	Bank assigned creditor identifier	BG19/ BT-90
0 .. 1	**PaymentReference**	Remittance information	BT-83
0 .. 1	**TaxCurrencyCode**	VAT accounting currency code	BT-6
1 .. 1	**InvoiceCurrencyCode**	Invoice currency code	BT-5
0 .. 1	**InvoiceIssuerReference**	Seller reference number	
0 .. 1	**InvoicerTradeParty**		
	xs:sequence		
0 .. unbounded	**ID**	Identifier	
0 .. unbounded	**GlobalID**	Globaler Identifier	
required	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute	
0 .. 1	**Name**		
0 .. unbounded	**RoleCode**		
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedLegalOrganization**	Details about the organization	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ID**	Company Registration Number	
optional	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute	
0 .. 1	**TradingBusinessName**	Trading Business Name	
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the business address	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code	
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1	
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2	
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3	
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City	

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country sub division
0 .. unbounded	**DefinedTradeContact**	Detailed information about the business partner contact
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PersonName**	Contact Name
0 .. 1	**DepartmentName**	Department name
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Contact Type
0 .. 1	**TelephoneUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about contact phone number
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Contact phone number
0 .. 1	**FaxUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact fax number
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Contact fax number
0 .. 1	**EmailURIUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact email address
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Email address
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the address of the business partner
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address line 1
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address line 2
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address line 3
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country subdivision
0 .. 1	**URIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the electronic address
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**URIID**	Electronic address
required	*schemeID*	Electronic Address Type Electronic Address Type
0 .. unbounded	**SpecifiedTaxRegistration**	Detailed information about the tax registration
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**ID**	VAT number VAT ID
required	*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**InvoiceeTradeParty**	Detailed information about the deviating invoice recipient
	xs:sequence	
0 .. unbounded	**ID**	Deviating invoice recipient identifier
0 .. unbounded	**GlobalID**	Deviating invoice recipient global identifier
required	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**Name**	Deviating invoice recipient name / company name
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedLegalOrganization**	Details about the organization
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**ID**	Company Registration Number
optional	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**TradingBusinessName**	Trading Business Name
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the business address
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country sub division	
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information about the deviating invoice recipient	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Contact name	
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Contact Type	
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the contact phone number	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact phone number	
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the contact fax number	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Fax number	
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the contact email address	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	URIID	Email address	
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the deviating invoice recipient postal address	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Deviating invoice recipient post code	
0 .. 1	LineOne	Deviating invoice recipient line 1	
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Deviating invoice recipient line 2	
0 .. 1	LineThree	Deviating invoice recipient line 3	
0 .. 1	CityName	Deviating invoice recipient city	
1 .. 1	CountryID	Deviating invoice recipient country (Code)	
0 .. unbounded	CountrySubDivisionName	Deviating invoice recipient country subdivision	
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	URIID	Electronic address	
required	*schemeID*	Electronic Address Type	
0 .. unbounded	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information about the tax registration of the deviating invoice recipient	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID		
required	*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute	
0 .. 1	PayeeTradeParty	Detailed contact information about the Payee	BG-10
	xs:sequence		
0 .. unbounded	ID	Payee identifier	BT-60
0 .. unbounded	GlobalID	Payee global identifier	BT-60-0
required	*schemeID*		BT-60-1
1 .. 1	Name	Payee name / company name	BT-59
0 .. unbounded	RoleCode		
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Payee legal registration identifier	BT-61
optional	*schemeID*	Scheme identifier attribute	BT-61-1
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading business name	
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	
0 .. 1	LineOne		
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address Line 2	
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address Line 3	
0 .. 1	CityName	City	
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country Code	
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country sub division	

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

0 .. unbounded	**DefinedTradeContact**	Detailed information about the payee contact
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PersonName**	Payee contact name
0 .. 1	**DepartmentName**	Payee contact department
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Contact Type
0 .. 1	**TelephoneUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the payee contact phone number
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Payee phone number
0 .. 1	**FaxUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the payee contact fax number
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Payee fax number
0 .. 1	**EmailURIUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the payee contact email address
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Email
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the payee postal address
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Payee post code
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Payee address line 1
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Payee address line 2
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Payee address line 3
0 .. 1	**CityName**	Payee city
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Payee country (Code)
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Payee country subdivision
0 .. 1	**URIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the electronic address
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**URIID**	Electronic address
required	*schemeID*	Electronic Address Type
0 .. unbounded	**SpecifiedTaxRegistration**	Detailed information about the tax registration
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**ID**	
required	*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute
0 .. 1	**PayerTradeParty**	
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**ID**	
0 .. 1	**GlobalID**	
required	*schemeID*	
1 .. 1	**Name**	
0 .. 1	**RoleCode**	
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedLegalOrganization**	Details about the organization
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**ID**	
optional	*schemeID*	
0 .. 1	**TradingBusinessName**	
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**	Detailed information about the business address
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country sub division
0 .. unbounded	**DefinedTradeContact**	Detailed contact information
	xs:sequence	
0 .. 1	**PersonName**	Contact name
0 .. 1	**DepartmentName**	Department name

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Contact Type	
0 .. 1	**TelephoneUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact phone number	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Contact phone number	
0 .. 1	**FaxUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact fax number	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**	Fax number	
0 .. 1	**EmailURIUniversalCommunication**	Detailed information about the contact email address	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**URIID**	Email address	
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress**		
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**	Post code	
0 .. 1	**LineOne**	Address Line 1	
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**	Address Line 2	
0 .. 1	**LineThree**	Address Line 3	
0 .. 1	**CityName**	City	
1 .. 1	**CountryID**	Country Code	
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**		
0 .. 1	**URIUniversalCommunication**	Details about the electronic address	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**URIID**	Electronic address	
required	*schemeID*	Electronic Address Type	
0 .. unbounded	**SpecifiedTaxRegistration**	Detailed information about the tax registration	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**ID**	VAT number VAT ID	
required	*schemeID*	Tax Scheme identifier attribute	
0 .. 1	**TaxApplicableTradeCurrencyExchange**	Specification of the invoice currency, local currency and exchange rate	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**SourceCurrencyCode**	Invoice currency	
1 .. 1	**TargetCurrencyCode**	Local currency	
1 .. 1	**ConversionRate**	Exchange rate	
0 .. 1	**ConversionRateDateTime**	Exchange rate date	
	xs:choice		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**	Exchange rate date, value	
required	*format*	Date format	
1 .. 1	**DateTime**		
0 .. unbounded	**SpecifiedTradeSettlementPaymentMeans**	Payment instructions	BG-16
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Payment means type code	BT-81
0 .. 1	**Information**	Payment means text	BT-82
0 .. 1	**ApplicableTradeSettlementFinancialCard**	Payment card information	BG-18
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**ID**	Payment card primary account number	BT-87
0 .. 1	**CardholderName**	Payment card holder name	BT-88
0 .. 1	**PayerPartyDebtorFinancialAccount**	Buyer bank information	
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**IBANID**	Direct debit: Debited account identifier	BG-19/ BT-91
0 .. 1	**PayeePartyCreditorFinancialAccount**	Credit Transfer	BG-17
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**IBANID**	Payment account identifier	BT-84
0 .. 1	**AccountName**	Payment account name	BT-85
0 .. 1	**ProprietaryID**	National account number (not SEPA)	BT-84-0
0 .. 1	**PayeeSpecifiedCreditorFinancialInstitution**	Seller bank information	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**BICID**	Payment service provider identifier	BT-86

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

0 .. unbounded	**ApplicableTradeTax**	VAT Breakdown	BG-23
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**CalculatedAmount**	VAT category tax amount	BT-117
1 .. 1	**TypeCode**	VAT type code	BT-118-0
0 .. 1	**ExemptionReason**	VAT exemption reason (free text)	BT-120
1 .. 1	**BasisAmount**	VAT category taxable amount	BT-116
0 .. 1	**LineTotalBasisAmount**	Goods value of the tax rate	
0 .. 1	**AllowanceChargeBasisAmount**	Total amount of charges / allowances on document level	
1 .. 1	**CategoryCode**	VAT category code	BT-118
0 .. 1	**ExemptionReasonCode**	VAT exemption reason code	BT-121
0 .. 1	**TaxPointDate**	Tax due date	
	xs:choice		
1 .. 1	**DateString**	Tax due date, Value	BT-7
required	*format*	Date format	BT-7-0
0 .. 1	**DueDateTypeCode**	Tax due date, code	BT-8
0 .. 1	**RateApplicablePercent**	VAT category rate	BT-119
0 .. 1	**BillingSpecifiedPeriod**	Detailed information about the invoicing period	BG-14
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	**Description**	Invoicing period description (free text)	
0 .. 1	**StartDateTime**	Invoicing period start date	
	xs:choice		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**	Invoicing period start date, value	BT-73
required	*format*	Date format	BT-73-0
0 .. 1	**EndDateTime**	Invoicing period end date	
	xs:choice		
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**	Invoicing period end date, Value	BT-74
required	*format*	Date format	BT-74-0
0 .. unbounded	**SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge**	Document level allowances /charges	BG-20, BG-21
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**ChargeIndicator**	Allowances /charges document level Indicator, Value	BG-20-0, BG-21-0
	xs:choice		
1 .. 1	**Indicator**	Charge indicator, value	BG-20-00, BG-21-00
0 .. 1	**SequenceNumeric**	Calculation sequence	
0 .. 1	**CalculationPercent**	Document level allowances /charges percentage	BT-94, BT-101
0 .. 1	**BasisAmount**	Document level allowances /charges base amount	BT-93, BT-100
0 .. 1	**BasisQuantity**	Allowance / charge base quantity	
optional	*unitCode*	Price base quantity, unit	
1 .. 1	**ActualAmount**	Document level allowances /charges amount	BT-92 BT-99
0 .. 1	**ReasonCode**	Document level allowances /charges reason code	BT-98, BT-105
0 .. 1	**Reason**	Document level allowances /charges reason	BT-97 BT-104
1 .. 1	**CategoryTradeTax**	Detailed information on tax information	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**TypeCode**	VAT type code for document level allowances / charges	BT-95-0 BT-102-0
1 .. 1	**CategoryCode**	VAT type code for document level allowances / charges	BT-95 BT-102
0 .. 1	**RateApplicablePercent**	Document level allowances / charges VAT rate	BT-96, BT-103
0 .. unbounded	**SpecifiedLogisticsServiceCharge**	Detailed information on logistics service fees	
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	**Description**	Service fee description	
1 .. 1	**AppliedAmount**	Service fee amount	

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

0 .. unbounded	**AppliedTradeTax** *xs:sequence*	Detailed information on tax information	
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Tax type (Code)	
0 .. 1	**CategoryCode**	Tax category	
0 .. 1	**RateApplicablePercent**	Tax rate	
0 .. unbounded	**SpecifiedTradePaymentTerms** *xs:sequence*	Detailed information about payment terms	
0 .. 1	**Description**	Payment terms (free text)	BT-20
0 .. 1	**DueDateDateTime** *xs:choice*	Due date	
1 .. 1 *required*	**DateTimeString** *format*	Payment due date Date format	BT-9 BT-9-0
0 .. 1	**DirectDebitMandateID**	Mandate reference for SEPA payment	BG-19/ BT-89
0 .. 1	**PartialPaymentAmount**	Partial payment amount	
0 .. 1	**ApplicableTradePaymentPenaltyTerms** *xs:sequence*	Detailed information about penalties	
0 .. 1	**BasisDateTime** *xs:choice*	Maturity Reference Date	
1 .. 1 *required*	**DateTimeString** *format*	Maturity Reference Date, Value Date format	
0 .. 1 *optional*	**BasisPeriodMeasure** *unitCode*	Due date period Maturity Period, Unit code	
0 .. 1	**BasisAmount**	Payment penalty base amount	
0 .. 1	**CalculationPercent**	Payment penalty percentage	
0 .. 1	**ActualPenaltyAmount**	Payment penalty amount	
0 .. 1	**ApplicableTradePaymentDiscountTerms** *xs:sequence*	Detailed information about payment discounts	
0 .. 1	**BasisDateTime** *xs:choice*	Maturity Reference Date	
1 .. 1 *required*	**DateTimeString** *format*	Maturity Reference Date, Value Date format	
0 .. 1 *optional*	**BasisPeriodMeasure** *unitCode*	Maturity Period Maturity period, unit	
0 .. 1	**BasisAmount**	Payment discount base amount	
0 .. 1	**CalculationPercent**	Payment discount percentage	
0 .. 1	**ActualDiscountAmount**	Payment discount amount	
0 .. unbounded	**PayeeTradeParty** *xs:sequence*		
0 .. unbounded	**ID**		
0 .. unbounded *required*	**GlobalID** *schemeID*		
1 .. 1	**Name**		
0 .. 1	**RoleCode**		
0 .. 1	**SpecifiedLegalOrganization** *xs:sequence*		
1 .. 1 *optional*	**ID** *schemeID*		
0 .. 1	**TradingBusinessName**		
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress** *xs:sequence*		
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**		
0 .. 1	**LineOne**		
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**		
0 .. 1	**LineThree**		
0 .. 1	**CityName**		
1 .. 1	**CountryID**		
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**	Country sub division	
0 .. unbounded	**DefinedTradeContact** *xs:sequence*		
0 .. 1	**PersonName**		
0 .. 1	**DepartmentName**		

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Contact Type	
0 .. 1	**TelephoneUniversalCommunication** *xs:sequence*		
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**		
0 .. 1	**FaxUniversalCommunication** *xs:sequence*		
1 .. 1	**CompleteNumber**		
0 .. 1	**EmailURIUniversalCommunication** *xs:sequence*		
1 .. 1	**URIID**		
0 .. 1	**PostalTradeAddress** *xs:sequence*		
0 .. 1	**PostcodeCode**		
0 .. 1	**LineOne**		
0 .. 1	**LineTwo**		
0 .. 1	**LineThree**		
0 .. 1	**CityName**		
1 .. 1	**CountryID**		
0 .. 1	**CountrySubDivisionName**		
0 .. 1	**URIUniversalCommunication** *xs:sequence*		
0 .. 1 *required*	**URIID** *schemeID*	Electronic address Electronic Address Type	
0 .. unbounded	**SpecifiedTaxRegistration** *xs:sequence*		
0 .. 1 *required*	**ID** *schemeID*	 Tax Scheme identifier attribute	
1 .. 1	**SpecifiedTradeSettlementHeaderMonetarySummation** *xs:sequence*	Document Totals	BG-22
0 .. 1	**LineTotalAmount**	Sum of invoice line total amount	BT-106
0 .. 1	**ChargeTotalAmount**	Sum of charges on document level	BT-108
0 .. 1	**AllowanceTotalAmount**	Sum of allowances on document level	BT-107
1 .. 2 *optional*	**TaxBasisTotalAmount** *currencyID*	Invoice total amount without VAT Currency code	BT-109
0 .. 2 *optional*	**TaxTotalAmount** *currencyID*	Invoice total VAT amount Invoice total VAT amount in accounting currency VAT currency	BT-110, BT-111 BT-110-0, BT-111-0
0 .. 1	**RoundingAmount**	Rounding amount	BT-114
1 .. 2 *optional*	**GrandTotalAmount** *currencyID*	Invoice total amount with VAT Currency code	BT-112
0 .. 1	**TotalPrepaidAmount**	Paid amount	BT-113
1 .. 1	**DuePayableAmount**	Amount due for payment	BT-115
0 .. 1	**InvoiceReferencedDocument** *xs:sequence*	Preceding Invoice Reference	BG-3
1 .. 1	**IssuerAssignedID**	Preceding Invoice Number	BT-25
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**		
0 .. 1	**FormattedIssueDateTime** *xs:sequence*	Preceding invoice date	
1 .. 1 *required*	**DateTimeString** *format*	Preceding invoice date, value Date, format Date, format	BT-26 BT-26-0
0 .. unbounded	**ReceivableSpecifiedTradeAccountingAccount** *xs:sequence*	Detailed information about the accounting reference	
1 .. 1	**ID**	Buyer accounting reference	BT-19
0 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Accounting reference type (Code)	
0 .. unbounded	**SpecifiedAdvancePayment** *xs:sequence*	Included tax for advanced payment	
1 .. 1	**PaidAmount**	Advanced payment, value	
0 .. 1	**FormattedReceivedDateTime**	Date of advanced payment	

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Structure of the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**DateTimeString**	Date of advanced payment, value
required	*format*	Date, format
1 .. unbounded	**IncludedTradeTax**	Tax information on advanced payments
	xs:sequence	
1 .. 1	**CalculatedAmount**	Included tax for B2C Montant de TVA pour le B2C
1 .. 1	**TypeCode**	Tax type (code)
0 .. 1	**ExemptionReason**	VAT exemption reason (free text)
1 .. 1	**CategoryCode**	Tax category
0 .. 1	**ExemptionReasonCode**	VAT exemption reason code
0 .. 1	**RateApplicablePercent**	Tax rate

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Usage notes for the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

CrossIndustryInvoice

xs:sequence

ExchangedDocumentContext — **Process Control**

Data type: ram:ExchangedDocumentContextType
Description: An aggregation of business terms containing information about the business process regarding the rules which are applicable to the invoicing document.
Synonym: Grouping of message based properties
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-2

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

TestIndicator — **Test indicator**

Data type: udt:IndicatorType
Note: The Indicator type may be used when implementing a new system in order to mark the invoice as „trial invoice“.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

xs:choice

Indicator — **Test indicator, value**

Data type: xs:boolean
Note: The Indicator type may be used when implementing a new system in order to mark the invoice as „trial invoice“.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

BusinessProcessSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter — **Grouping of business context information**

Data type: ram:DocumentContextParameterType
Synonym: Grouping of business process information.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:					1..1

xs:sequence

ID — **Business process, value**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: Identifies the context of a business process where the transaction is taking place, thus allowing the buyer to process the invoice in an appropriate manner.
Note: These data make it possible to define the purpose of the settlement (invoice of the authorised person, contractual partner, subcontractor, settlement document for a building contract etc.).
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-23

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

GuidelineSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter — **Grouping of application recommendation information**

Data type: ram:DocumentContextParameterType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Usage notes for the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

ID — **Specification Identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: The identification of the specification which contains the entire set of rules for the semantic content, for the cardinalities and for the business rules, and with which the rules contained in the instance document are conformant.
Note: Here, either compliance or conformance of the instance is expressed. Compliant invoices express the following: urn:cen.eu:en16931:2017. Invoices compliant with a user specification may return the user specification at this point. No identification scheme may be used.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-24
Use: Profil EXTENDED: urn:cen.eu:en16931:2017#conformant#urn:factur-x.eu:1p0:extended
Profil EN 16931 (COMFORT): urn:cen.eu:en16931:2017
Profil BASIC: urn:cen.eu:en16931:2017#compliant#urn:factur-x.eu:1p0:basic
Profil BASIC WL: urn:factur-x.eu:1p0:basicwl
Profil MINIMUM: urn:factur-x.eu:1p0:minimum

Business Rule: BR-1 Process control
An Invoice shall have a Specification identifier (BT-24).

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

ExchangedDocument — **Grouping of characteristics that affect the entire document**

Data type: ram:ExchangedDocumentType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

ID — **Invoice Number**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: A unique Identifier for the invoice.
Note: The continuous number as requested in accordance with article 226 (2) of the directive 2006/112/EG. It is issued once only to identify the invoice within the business context, the time frame, the operating systems as well as the recordings by the seller. It may consist of one or more number sequences which also may contain alpha-numeric characters. An identification scheme must not be used.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-1

Business Rule: BR-2 Invoice
An Invoice shall have an Invoice number (BT-1).

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

Name — **Document name (free text)**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

TypeCode — **Document name (Code)**

Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-3
Use: We recommend the following Codes for ZUGFeRD of profile BASIC or higher:
380 : Commercial invoice
381 : Credit notification
384 : Invoice correction
389 : Self billed invoice - credit note within a credit note process (an invoice made out by the Payment Undertaker instead of by the seller).
261 : Self billed credit note - a document which indicates that the customer is claiming credit in a self billing environment
386 : Prepayment – An invoice which requires a prepayment for products. The respective amounts will be deducted in the final bill.
326: Partial billing

For profiles BASIC WL and MINIMUM, the following code must be used exclusively:
751 : Posting aid – NO invoice

Code List: UNTDID 1001 Subset

Business Rule: BR-4 Invoice
An Invoice shall have an Invoice type code (BT-3).

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

IssueDateTime — **Invoice date**

Data type: udt:DateTimeType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

xs:choice

DateTimeString — **Invoice date, value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Description: The date the invoice was issued.
Note: 20171014
Synonym: Invoice Date, Value
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-2
Business Rule: BR-3 Invoice
An Invoice shall have an Invoice issue date (BT-2).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

format — **Date, format**

Data type: xs:string
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-2-0
Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

CopyIndicator

Data type: udt:IndicatorType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:choice

Indicator

Data type: xs:boolean
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LanguageID — **Language identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

IncludedNote — **Free text on header level**

Data type: ram:NoteType
Description: An aggregation of business terms to disclose free text which is invoice-relevant, as well as their qualification.
Synonym: Free text at document level
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BG-1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

ContentCode — **Free text on header level (qualifying the content)**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Description: Bilaterally agreed text blocks which, here, are transferred as code.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Usage notes for the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

Content — **Freetext on document level (Content)**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: A free text containing unstructured information which is relevant for the invoice as a whole.
Note: For instance, the reason for a correction or a memorandum of allocation if an invoice has been consigned to a factoring procedure.
Synonym: Freetext on document level (Content)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-22

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

SubjectCode — **Code for qualifying the free text for the invoice**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Description: The qualification of the free text of an invoice of BT-22
Note: To be selected from UNTDID 4451.
Synonym: Free text at document level (Qualifying the type of text)
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-21
Use: The following codes are recommended:
AAI : General information
SUR : Comments by the seller
REG : Regulatory information
ABL : Legal information
TXD : Information about tax
CUS : Customs information

Code List: UNTDID 4451 Entire code list

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

EffectiveSpecifiedPeriod — **Contractual due date of the invoice**

Data type: ram:SpecifiedPeriodType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Use: Information only required if the contractual due date differs from due date of the payment (i.e. for SEPA direct debit).

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

xs:sequence

CompleteDateTime — **Contractual due date of the invoice**

Data type: udt:DateTimeType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

xs:choice

DateTimeString — **Contractual due date of the invoice, Value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

format — **Date Format**

Data type: xs:string
Cardinality: required

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	***Codename***
102	CCYYMMDD

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

SupplyChainTradeTransaction — **Grouping of information about the business transaction**

Data type: ram:SupplyChainTradeTransactionType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	X	X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

IncludedSupplyChainTradeLineItem — **Grouping of item information**

Data type: ram:SupplyChainTradeLineItemType
Description: An aggregation of business terms containing information about individual invoice positions
Synonym: Aggregation of positionings
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BG-25

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Business Rule: BR-16 Invoice
An Invoice shall have at least one Invoice line (BG-25).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:			X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:	-	-	1..n	1..n	1..n

xs:sequence

AssociatedDocumentLineDocument — **Grouping of general position information**

Data type: ram:DocumentLineDocumentType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:			X	X	X

xs:sequence

LineID — **Identifier of the invoice line item**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: An unambiguous identifier for the respective position within the invoice
Synonym: Line number
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-126

Business Rule: BR-21 Invoice Line
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoice line identifier (BT-126).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:			X	X	X

ParentLineID — **Parent Line ID**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

LineStatusCode — **Type of the inovice line item (Code)**

Data type: qdt:LineStatusCodeType
Description: Indicating whether an item includes the prices which must be taken into account when calculating the invoice amount, or whether it only contains information.
Note: The following code should be applied: TYPE_LINE
Synonym: Invoice line type
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineStatusReasonCode — **Subtype of the invoice line item**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Description: Complements the type to clarify whether the invoice item is one of the following:
- Detail (default positioning)
- Subtotal
- Solely information

Note: When using the field LineStatusCode, the field LineStatusReasonCode must apply the following codes:
- Detail
- Aggregation
- Information

Synonym: Invoice line subtype
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

IncludedNote — **Detailed information about the free text of the line item**

Data type: ram:NoteType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X
Diverging Cardinality:				0..1	

xs:sequence

ContentCode — **Free text of the line item (Content Code)**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Description: Bilaterally agreed text blocks which here are being transmitted as Code.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Content — **Free text of the line item**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: A free text containing unstructured information which is relevant for the positioning of invoice items
Synonym: Free text on positioning
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-127

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X

SubjectCode — **Free text of the line item (Type Code)**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Code List: UNTDID 4451 Entire code list

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

SpecifiedTradeProduct — **Item information**

Data type: ram:TradeProductType
Description: An aggregation of business terms which contains information about the invoiced products and services
Synonym: Aggregation of information about the product or the service provided
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-31

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
			X	X	X

xs:sequence

ID

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

GlobalID — **Identifier of an item according to a registered scheme**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: The identification of articles based on a registered scheme
Note: The global identifier of the article is a globally unique identifier of the product being assigned to it by its producer, bases on the rules of a global standardisation body.
Synonym: Global identifier of a product, GTIN, …
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-157
Business Rule: BR-64 Item standard identifier
The Item standard identifier (BT-157) shall have a Scheme identifier

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
			X	X	X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Description: The identification of items based on a registered scheme
Note: The schema of identification must be composed of the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 Maintenance Agency.
Synonym: Kind of the global item number, GTIN, …
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-157-1
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
			X	X	X

SellerAssignedID — **Seller item number**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: An identification of the item assigned by the seller.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-155

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

BuyerAssignedID — **Buyer item number**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: An identification of the item assigned by the buyer.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-156
Use: The seller's item number is a unique, bilaterally agreed identification of a product. It can, for instance, refer to the customer's item number or indeed to the item number assigned for by the manufacturer.

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:				X	X

Name — **Item Name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: An article's name
Synonym: Item name
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-153
Business Rule: BR-25 Item information
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall contain the Item name (BT153).

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:			X	X	X

Description — **Item Description**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The description of an item
Note: The item's description makes it possible to describe a product and its properties more comprehensively than would be possible with just the article name.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-154

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:				X	X

ApplicableProductCharacteristic — **Item Attributes**

Data type: ram:ProductCharacteristicType
Description: An aggregation of business terms containing information about the properties of the invoiced goods and services.
Synonym: Detailinformation about product properties
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BG-32

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:				X	X

xs:sequence

TypeCode — **Item Attribute Type (Code)**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Code List: UNTDID 6313 Entire code list

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

Description — **Item Attribute Name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The name of a product's attribute or property
Note: i.e. like „colour"
Synonym: Type of product property (free text)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-160
Business Rule: BR-54 Item attributes
Each Item attribute (BG-32) shall contain an Item attribute name (BT-160) and an Item attribute value (BT-161).

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:				X	X

ValueMeasure — **Item Attribute Value (numerical measurand)**

Data type: udt:MeasureType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

unitCode — **Measurement Unit**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Code List: Rec. N°20 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists should be used in combination.
Code List: Rec. N°21 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists must be used in combination.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Value — **Item Attribute Value**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The value of the attribute or the property of the item
Note: i.e. „Red“
Synonym: Item attribute value (text)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-161

Business Rule: BR-54 Item attributes
Each Item attribute (BG-32) shall contain an Item attribute name (BT-160) and an Item attribute value (BT-161).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

DesignatedProductClassification — **Detailed information on the item classification**

Data type: ram:ProductClassificationType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

xs:sequence

ClassCode — **Identifier of the item classification**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Description: A code for the classification of an item according to type or kind or nature.
Note: Classification codes are used for the aggregation of similar products, which might be useful for various purposes,
for instance like public procurement, in accordance with the Common Vocabulary for Public Procurement [CPV]), e-Commerce (UNSPSC) etc.
Synonym: Classification of a product (Code), product group
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-158

Code List: UNTDID 7143 Entire code list

Business Rule: BR-65 Item classification identifier
The Item classification identifier (BT-158) shall have a Scheme identifier

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

listID — **Product classification name**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
EN16931-ID: BT-158-1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

listVersionID — **Version of product classification**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
EN16931-ID: BT-158-2

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

ClassName — **Classification name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

IndividualTradeProductInstance

Data type: ram:TradeProductInstanceType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

BatchID

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

SupplierAssignedSerialID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

OriginTradeCountry **Detailed information on the item origin**
Data type: ram:TradeCountryType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X

xs:sequence

ID **Item country of origin**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: The code specifying the product's country of origin
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Synonym: A product's country of origin (Code)
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-159
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X

IncludedReferencedProduct **Detailed information on the included items**
Data type: ram:ReferencedProductType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

ID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

GlobalID **Item global identifier**
Data type: udt:IDType
Note: The global identifier of a product is a unique identification assigend by the manufacturer, which are based on the rules of a global registration organization.
Synonym: GTIN, ...
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID **Global item scheme identifier attribute**
Data type: xs:token
Synonym: GTIN, ...
Cardinality: required
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

SellerAssignedID **Seller item number**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

BuyerAssignedID — **Buyer item number**

Data type: udt:IDType
Note: The identifier of a product is a unique bilaterally agreed identification of the product. This may refer to the customer's item number or the product number assigend by the manufacturer.
Synonym: Item number
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

IndustryAssignedID

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Name — **Item name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Description — **Item description**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

UnitQuantity — **Included amount**

Data type: udt:QuantityType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

unitCode — **Measurement unit**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Code List: Rec. N°20 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists should be used in combination.
Code List: Rec. N°21 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists must be used in combination.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

SpecifiedLineTradeAgreement — **Detailed information on the price**

Data type: ram:LineTradeAgreementType
Description: An aggregation of business terms containing information about the price for the goods and services invoiced in the respective line items.
Synonym: Aggregation of the contract information at line level
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-29

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:			X	X	X

xs:sequence

BuyerOrderReferencedDocument — **Details of the associated order**

Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID — **Order Id**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineID — **Referenced purchase order reference**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: An identifier for the position within a purchase order placed by the buyer.
Note: The PO-reference will refer to document level.
Synonym: PO positioning
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-132

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X

FormattedIssueDateTime **Order date**
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString **Order date, value**
Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

format **Date, format**
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

QuotationReferencedDocument
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FormattedIssueDateTime
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString
Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

format **Date, format**
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

ContractReferencedDocument **Detailed information on the associated contract**
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID **Contract number**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineID — **Contract position**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FormattedIssueDateTime — **Contract Date**
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString — **Contract Date, Value**
Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

format — **Date, format**
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required
Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

AdditionalReferencedDocument — **Details of an additional document reference**
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID — **Document number**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

URIID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineID — **Referenced position**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TypeCode
Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: UNTDID 1001 Subset
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Name
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

AttachmentBinaryObject
Data type: udt:BinaryObjectType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

mimeCode — MIME-Code of the attached document

Data type: xs:token
Description: The MIME code of the attached document
Note: Permissible MIME-codes:
- application/pdf;
- image/png;
- image/jpeg;
- text/csv;
- application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet;
- application/vnd.oasis.opendocument. spreadsheet.

Cardinality: optional
Code List: Mime type codes Limited

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

filename

Data type: xs:string
Cardinality: optional

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

ReferenceTypeCode — Type of the referenced document

Data type: qdt:ReferenceCodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Code List: UNTDID 1153 Entire code list
The business terms are being distinguished via a scheme identifier.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X
Diverging Cardinality:					1..1

FormattedIssueDateTime — Document Date

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString — Document Date, Value

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

format — Date, format

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required
Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	***Codename***
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

GrossPriceProductTradePrice — Detailed information on the gross price of the item

Data type: ram:TradePriceType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

xs:sequence

ChargeAmount — Item gross price

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: The unit price ex VAT before any deduction of the item price.
Note: If the price is defined according to net price costing, the gross price costing must also be shown.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-148
Business Rule: BR-28 Price details
The Item gross price (BT-148) shall NOT be negative.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

BasisQuantity — **Item Base Quantity**

Data type: udt:QuantityType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-149

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X

unitCode — **Item Base Quantity Unit Code**

Data type: xs:token
Description: The valid measurement unit for the basic quantity per item price
Note: The measurement unit of the basic quantity must be equal to the invoiced quantity (BT-130).
Synonym: Unit of the price base amount
Cardinality: optional
EN16931-ID: BT-150
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
LTR = litre (1 dm3)
MTQ = cubic metres
KGM = kilogram
MTR = metress
H87 = item
TNE = ton

Code List: Rec. N°20 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists should be used in combination.
Code List: Rec. N°21 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists must be used in combination.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X

AppliedTradeAllowanceCharge — **Detailed information on discounts and charges**

Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
Use: Up to profile EN16931 only discounts are possible.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X
Diverging Cardinality:				0..1	

xs:sequence

ChargeIndicator — **Switch for charges and discounts**

Data type: udt:IndicatorType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X
Diverging Cardinality:					1..1

xs:choice

Indicator — **Switch for charges and discounts, value**

Data type: xs:boolean
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Use: EN 16931: false = allowance
Extended: false = allowance and true = charge

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X

CalculationPercent — **Discount / Charge in percent**

Data type: udt:PercentType
Note: Up to Level EN16931 only the result of the discount (Actual.Amount) is transmitted.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

BasisAmount — **Discount / Charge base amount**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

ActualAmount — **Item price discount / charge**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: The total discount substracted from the gross price which leads to the net price
Note: This is only true where the discount is based on items and not included in the gross price.
Synonym: Amount of the charge / discount
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-147

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
				X	X

ReasonCode — **Reason for allowance or charge (Code)**

Data type: qdt:AllowanceChargeReasonCodeType
Note: If Reason.Code is just, Reason.Text must be used as well.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Code List: UNTDID 7161 Entire code list
Code List: UNTDID 5189 Limited
Include PEPPOL subset:
41 - Bonus for works ahead of schedule
42 - Other bonus
60 - Manufacturer's consumer discount
62 - Due to military status
63 - Due to work accident
64 - Special agreement
65 - Production error discount
66 - New outlet discount
67 - Sample discount
68 - End-of-range discount
70 - Incoterm discount
71 - Point of sales threshold allowance
88 - Material surcharge/deduction
95 - Discount
100 - Special rebate
102 - Fixed long term
103 - Temporary
104 - Standard
105 - Yearly turnover

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
				X	X

Reason — **Reason for the charge/discount (free text)**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
					X

NetPriceProductTradePrice — **Detailed information on the net price of the item**

Data type: ram:TradePriceType
Note: The net price includes all surchages and discounts, except for VAT.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
			X	X	X

xs:sequence

ChargeAmount — **Item net price**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: The price of an article ex VAT, after the deduction of the discount on the item price.
Note: The net price must be equal the gross price minus the reduction on the item price.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-146
Business Rule: BR-26 Price details
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall contain the Item net price (BT-146).
Business Rule: BR-27 Item net price
The Item net price (BT-146) shall NOT be negative.

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
			X	X	X

BasisQuantity — **Item Base Quantity**

Data type: udt:QuantityType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-149-0

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:			X	X	X

unitCode — **Item Base Quantity Unit Code**

Data type: xs:token
Description: The measurement which is valid for the basic quantity per item price.
Note: The measurement of the basic quantity per item price must be equal to the invoiced quantity (BT-130).
Synonym: Price base amount unit
Cardinality: optional
EN16931-ID: BT-150-0
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
LTR = litre (1 dm3)
MTQ = cubic metres
KGM = kilogram
MTR = metres
H87 = item
TNE = ton

Code List: Rec. N°20 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists should be used in combination.
Code List: Rec. N°21 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists must be used in combination.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:			X	X	X

IncludedTradeTax — **Included tax for B2C**

Data type: ram:TradeTaxType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

CalculatedAmount — **Included tax for B2C**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

TypeCode — **Included tax for B2C**

Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Use: Fixed value = "VAT"

Code List: UNTDID 5153 Limited
EN 16931 only supports the tax type „value added tax“ with the code „VAT“. The EXTENDED profile must be used if other types of tax are to be mentioned such as insurance tax for instance, or mineral oil tax. The code for the tax type should then be picked from the code list UNTDID 5153.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

ExemptionReason — **Included tax for B2C**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CategoryCode — **Included tax for B2C**

Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

Code List: UNTID 5305 Entire code list

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

ExemptionReasonCode — **VAT exemption reason code**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Description: The reason entered in code form for the exemption of the amount from VAT duty.
Note: Code list is published and maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility.
Synonym: Reason for VAT exemption (code)
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Code List: VATEX Entire code list
Version 1 of the code list is currently in use.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Usage notes for the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

RateApplicablePercent — **Included tax for B2C**
Data type: udt:PercentType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

UltimateCustomerOrderReferencedDocument
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

FormattedIssueDateTime
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString
Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

format — **Date, format**
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	***Codename***
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

SpecifiedLineTradeDelivery — **Grouping of delivery details on line level**
Data type: ram:LineTradeDeliveryType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:			X	X	X

xs:sequence

BilledQuantity — **Invoiced quantity**
Data type: udt:QuantityType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-129
Business Rule: BR-22 Invoice Line
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoiced quantity (BT-129).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:			X	X	X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

unitCode — **Code of the measurement unit of the invoiced quantity**

Data type: xs:token
Description: The valid measurement for the invoiced quantity.
Note: The measurement must be selected from the lists of UN/ECE Recommendation No. 20 „Codes for Units of Measure Used in International Trade“ und UN/ECE Recommendation No. 21 „Codes for Passengers, Types of Cargo, Packages and Packaging Materials (with Complementary Codes for Package Names)“, in accordance with the procedure described in UN/ECE Rec No.20 Intro 2.a). Please note that, in most cases, it is not necessary for buyer or seller to fully implement these lists in their software. Sellers only need to support the services required for their goods, buyers only need to check that the units of measurements used on the invoice match those in other documents (like contracts, catalogues, purchase orders or shipping notification).
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-130
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
LTR = litre (1 dm3)
MTQ = cubic metres
KGM = kilogram
MTR = metres
H87 = item
TNE = ton

Code List: Rec. N°20 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists should be used in combination.
Code List: Rec. N°21 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists must be used in combination.

Business Rule: BR-23 Invoice Line
An Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoiced quantity unit of measure code (BT-130).

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
		X	X	X	

ChargeFreeQuantity — **Amount, without charge**

Data type: udt:QuantityType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
					X

unitCode — **Measurement unit**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional

Code List: Rec. N°20 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists should be used in combination.
Code List: Rec. N°21 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists must be used in combination.

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
					X

PackageQuantity — **Package quantity**

Data type: udt:QuantityType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
					X

unitCode — **Measurement unit**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional

Code List: Rec. N°20 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists should be used in combination.
Code List: Rec. N°21 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists must be used in combination.

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
					X

ShipToTradeParty — **Detailed information on the deviating goods recipient**

Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
					X

xs:sequence

ID — **Goods recipient identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Note: The identifier of the goods recipient is a unique, bilaterally agreed identification of the goods recipient.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

GlobalID — **Goods recipient global identifier**
Data type: udt:IDType
Synonym: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**
Data type: xs:token
Note: If used, the identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.
Cardinality: required
Use: 1..1
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Name — **Name / Company Name of the goods recipient**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

ID — **Company Registration Number**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TradingBusinessName — **Trading Business Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DefinedTradeContact — **Detailed contact information of the goods recipient**
Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

PersonName — **Contact Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DepartmentName — **Department Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Details about the contact phone number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact phone number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Details about the contact fax number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact fax number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the contact email address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

URIID — **Contact email address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the address of the goods recipient**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post Code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineOne — **Address Line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Indication of street or postal box. For addresses indicating the postcode and locality, "-" must be entered.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountryID — **Country (Code)**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountrySubDivisionName — **State**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required
Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient**
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

ID — **Tax ID (local)** **VAT ID**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute** **Tax Scheme identifier attribute**
Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
tax Id, VAT Id
Cardinality: required
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number
Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

Code	*Codename*
FC	Fiscal number
VA	VAT registration number

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

UltimateShipToTradeParty — **Detailed information on the deviating final recipient**
Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Usage notes for the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

xs:sequence

ID — **Final recipient identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X

GlobalID — **Final recipient global identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Synonym: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Note: If used, the identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.
Cardinality: required
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X

Name — **Final Recipient Name / Company Name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**

Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X

xs:sequence

ID — **Company Registration Number**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X

TradingBusinessName — **Trading Business Name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X

DefinedTradeContact — **Details of the contact person**

Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X

xs:sequence

PersonName — **Contact Name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

DepartmentName — **Department Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Contact phone number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact phone number, value**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Contact fax number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact fax number, value**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Contact email address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

URIID — **Contact email address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Details on address**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post Code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineOne — **Address Line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Indication of street or postal box. For addresses indicating the postcode and locality, "-" must be entered.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountryID — **Country (Code)**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country subdivision**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**
Electronic Address
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**
Type of electronic address
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required
Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed tax information of the final recipient**
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

ID — **Tax number**
VAT ID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute**
Type of tax identifier
Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
tax Id, VAT Id
Cardinality: required
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

Code	*Codename*
FC	Fiscal number
VA	VAT registration number

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent — **Detailed information about the actual delivery**
Data type: ram:SupplyChainEventType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

OccurrenceDateTime — **Actual Delivery Time**
Data type: udt:DateTimeType
Note: The VAT relevant date of delivery and achievement must be specified on the level of document.
Synonym: Date of delivery and achievement
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:choice

DateTimeString — **Actual Delivery Time, Value**
Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Note: The VAT relevant date of delivery and achievement must be specified on the level of document.
Synonym: Date of delivery and achievement
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

format — **Date Format**
Data type: xs:string
Cardinality: required

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DespatchAdviceReferencedDocument — **Detailed information on the corresponding despatch advice**
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID — **Despatch advice number**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineID — **Despatch advice item**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FormattedIssueDateTime — **Despatch Advice Date**
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString — **Despatch Advice Date, Value**
Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

format — **Date, format**
Date Format

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required

Code List:	UNTDID 2379	Subset
	Code	***Codename***
	102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

ReceivingAdviceReferencedDocument — **Detailed information on the corresponding goods receipt**

Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID — **Goods receipt number**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

LineID — **Goods receipt item**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

FormattedIssueDateTime — **Goods Receipt Date**

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString — **Goods Receipt Date, Value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

format — **Date, format**
Date, format

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required

Code List:	UNTDID 2379	Subset
	Code	***Codename***
	102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

DeliveryNoteReferencedDocument — **Detailed information about the corresponding delivery note**

Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID — **Delivery Note Number**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

LineID — **Delivery note item**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

FormattedIssueDateTime — **Delivery Note Date**

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString — **Delivery Note Date, Value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

format — **Date, format** **Date Format**

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required
Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

SpecifiedLineTradeSettlement — **Grouping of billing information at line level**

Data type: ram:LineTradeSettlementType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:			X	X	X

xs:sequence

ApplicableTradeTax — **Line VAT information**

Data type: ram:TradeTaxType
Description: A group of business definitions which contain information about VAT and apply to the invoice line items for goods and services on the invoice.
Note: This section must be used even in the BASIC profile, if the invoice needs to show more than one tax type.
Synonym: Detailed information on tax
Cardinality: 1 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BG-30

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:			X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:			1..1	1..1	

xs:sequence

CalculatedAmount — **Tax Amount**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Note: Specification only for taxes that are not VAT
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

TypeCode — **Tax Type(Code)**

Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType
Note: fixed value = "VAT"
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-151-0
Code List: UNTDID 5153 Limited
EN 16931 only supports the tax type „value added tax“ with the code „VAT“. The EXTENDED profile must be used if other types of tax are to be mentioned such as insurance tax for instance, or mineral oil tax. The code for the tax type should then be picked from the code list UNTDID 5153.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:			X	X	X

ExemptionReason — **VAT exemption reason (free text)**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

CategoryCode — **VAT type code on line level**

Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType
Description: The code valid for the invoiced goods sales tax category.
Note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 are used (detailed information in brackets):
- standard rate (sales tax comes up in standard rate);
- goods taxable by zero rate (sales tax comes up with a percentage of zero);
- tax-exempt (USt./IGIC/IPSI);
- reverse charge (rules of reverse charge apply with USt./IGIC/IPSI);
- sales tax-exempt for intra-community delivery of goods (USt./IGIC/IPSI no tax demanded for intra-community delivery);
- free article of exportation, no tax demanded (USt./IGIC/ IPSI not demanded based on export beyond Europe);
- services beyond tax application area (sale is not underlying USt./IGIC/IPSI)
- general indirect tax levied in the Canaries (IGIC-tax comes up);
- IPSI (tax for Ceuta/Melilla) comes up.

Synonym: Tax category
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-151
Use: The codes for sales tax category are:
- S = standard rate
- Z = zero rated
- E = tax-exempt
- AE = VAT reverse charge
- K = VAT exempt for EEA intra-community supply of goods and services
- G = Free export item, tax not charged
- O = Services outside scope of tax
- L = Canary Islands general indirect tax
- M = Tax for production, services and importation in Ceuta and Melilla

Code List: UNTID 5305 Entire code list
Business Rule: BR-CO-4 Invoice Line
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall be categorized with an Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151).

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:			X	X	X

ExemptionReasonCode — **VAT exemption reason code**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Description: Coded reason for VAT exemption
Note: Code list is published and maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility.
Synonym: Reason for VAT exemption (code)
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Code List: VATEX Entire code list
Version 1 of the code list is currently in use.

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

RateApplicablePercent — **Invoiced item VAT rate**

Data type: udt:PercentType
Description: VAT percentage valid for the invoiced article or good.
Note: Tax percentage
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-152

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:			X	X	X

BillingSpecifiedPeriod — **Invoice line billing period**

Data type: ram:SpecifiedPeriodType
Description: A group of business definitions which contain information about the time range of delivery for the invoice line item.
Note: Time range of delivery for invoice line item
Synonym: Detailed information on billing period
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-26

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:				X	X

xs:sequence

StartDateTime — **Start of the invoice line billing period**

Data type: udt:DateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:				X	X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

xs:choice

DateTimeString — **Invoice line billing period start date**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Description: The date when the invoice period for this invoice line begins.
Note: The date is the first day of the period.
Synonym: Beginning of the invoice period
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-134

Business Rule: BR-CO-20 Invoice line period
If Invoice line period (BG-26) is used, the Invoice line period start date (BT-134) or the Invoice line period end date (BT-135) shall be filled, or both.

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
				X	X

format — **Date Format**

Data type: xs:string
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-134-0

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	***Codename***
102	CCYYMMDD

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
				X	X

EndDateTime — **End of the invoice line billing period**

Data type: udt:DateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
				X	X

xs:choice

DateTimeString — **Invoice line period end date**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Description: The date when the invoice period of this invoice line ends.
Note: The date is the last day of the invoice period.
Synonym: The date is the last day of the period
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-135

Business Rule: BR-30 Invoice Line Period
If both Invoice line period start date (BT-134) and Invoice line period end date (BT-135) are given then the Invoice line period end date (BT-135) shall be later or equal to the Invoice line period start date (BT-134).

Business Rule: BR-CO-20 Invoice line period
If Invoice line period (BG-26) is used, the Invoice line period start date (BT-134) or the Invoice line period end date (BT-135) shall be filled, or both.

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
				X	X

format — **Date Format**

Data type: xs:string
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-135-0

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	***Codename***
102	CCYYMMDD

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
				X	X

SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge — **Details on allowances and charges on line level**

Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about the applicable discounts on the invoice line item
Synonym: Details on surcharges and discounts
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BG-27, BG-28

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
			X	X	X

xs:sequence

ChargeIndicator — **Charges and Allowances line Indicator**

Data type: udt:IndicatorType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-27-0, BG-28-0

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:			X	X	X

xs:choice

Indicator — **Charges and Allowances indicator, Value**

Data type: xs:boolean
Note: In case of a discount (BG-27) the value of the ChargeIndicators has to be "false".
In case of a surcharge (BG-28) the value of the ChargeIndicators has to be "true".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-27-00, BG-28-00

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:			X	X	X

CalculationPercent — **Invoice line allowance / charge percentage**

Data type: udt:PercentType
Description: The percentage of the invoice line discount in conjunction with the base amount of the invoice line that may be used to calculate the amount of the invoice line discount.
Synonym: Discount / surcharge in percentage
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-138, BT-143

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

BasisAmount — **Invoice line allowance / charge base amount**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: The base amount that may be used in conjunction with the percentage of the invoice line discount to calculate the amount of the invoice line discount.
Synonym: Base amount for the discount / surcharge
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-137, BT-142

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

ActualAmount — **Invoice line allowance / charge amount**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: The amount of the discount / surcharge or discount without VAT
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-136, BT-141

Business Rule: BR-43 Invoice line charges
Each Invoice line charge (BG-28) shall have an Invoice line charge amount (BT-141).
Business Rule: BR-41 Invoice line allowances
Each Invoice line allowance (BG-27) shall have an Invoice line allowance amount (BT-136).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:			X	X	X

ReasonCode — **Invoice line allowance / charge reason code**

Data type: qdt:AllowanceChargeReasonCodeType
Description: The invoice line discount / surcharge reason code
Note: Use entries of the UNTDID 5189 code list (discounts) or the UNTDID 7161 code list (surcharges).
The code for the reason of the invoice line discount and the reason of the invoice line discount must indicate the
same reason.
Synonym: Reason for the surcharge or discount (Code)
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-140, BT-145
Use: In case of a discount (BG-27) the UNTDID 5189 code list.

In case of a surcharge (BG-28) use the UNTDID 7161 code list.
In particular, the following codes may be used:
AA = Advertising
ABL = Additional packaging
ADR = Other services
ADT = Pick-up
FC = Freight service
FI = Financing

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Code List: UNTDID 7161 Entire code list
Code List: UNTDID 5189 Limited
Include PEPPOL subset:
41 - Bonus for works ahead of schedule
42 - Other bonus
60 - Manufacturer's consumer discount
62 - Due to military status
63 - Due to work accident
64 - Special agreement
65 - Production error discount
66 - New outlet discount
67 - Sample discount
68 - End-of-range discount
70 - Incoterm discount
71 - Point of sales threshold allowance
88 - Material surcharge/deduction
95 - Discount
100 - Special rebate
102 - Fixed long term
103 - Temporary
104 - Standard
105 - Yearly turnover

Business Rule: BR-CO-7 Invoice line Allowances
Invoice line allowance reason code (BT-140) and Invoice line allowance reason (BT-139) shall indicate the same type of allowance reason.
Business Rule: BR-CO-8 Invoice line Charges
Invoice line charge reason code (BT-145) and Invoice line charge reason (BT144) shall indicate the same type of charge reason.
Business Rule: BR-CO-23 Invoice line allowance
Each Invoice line allowance (BG-27) shall contain an Invoice line allowance reason (BT-139) or an Invoice line allowance reason code (BT-140), or both.

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:			X	X	X

Reason — **Invoice line allowance / charge reason**
Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The reason for the surcharge or discount in written form
Synonym: Discount or surcharge reason (free text)
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-139, BT-144

Business Rule: BR-CO-7 Invoice line Allowances
Invoice line allowance reason code (BT-140) and Invoice line allowance reason (BT-139) shall indicate the same type of allowance reason.
Business Rule: BR-CO-23 Invoice line allowance
Each Invoice line allowance (BG-27) shall contain an Invoice line allowance reason (BT-139) or an Invoice line allowance reason code (BT-140), or both.
Business Rule: BR-CO-8 Invoice line Charges
Invoice line charge reason code (BT-145) and Invoice line charge reason (BT144) shall indicate the same type of charge reason.

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:			X	X	X

SpecifiedTradeSettlementLineMonetarySummation — **Detailed information about item totals**
Data type: ram:TradeSettlementLineMonetarySummationType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:			X	X	X

xs:sequence

LineTotalAmount — **Invoice line net amount**
Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: The total amount of the invoice line item
Note: The amount is „net" without VAT, i.e. inclusive of line level discount and surcharges and discounts as well as other relevant taxes.
Synonym: Total amount of the invoice line
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-131

Business Rule: BR-24 Invoice Line
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoice line net amount (BT-131).

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X X

ChargeTotalAmount
Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

AllowanceTotalAmount
Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TaxTotalAmount
Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

GrandTotalAmount
Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TotalAllowanceChargeAmount — **Total amount of allowances / charges**
Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

InvoiceReferencedDocument
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TypeCode
Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Code List: UNTDID 1001 Subset
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FormattedIssueDateTime
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString
Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

format — **Date, format**
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

AdditionalReferencedDocument — **Object identifier at the invoice item level**
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X
Diverging Cardinality:				0..1	

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID — **Invoice line object identifier, Value**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: An identifier for an object on which the invoice line is based, given by the seller.
Note: It may be a subscription number, telephone number, meter point etc., as applicable.
Synonym: Invoice line object identifier, value
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-128
Use: TypeCode = "130"

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

TypeCode — **Invoice line object identifier**

Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType
Note: TypeCode = "130" invoice data sheet
Synonym: Invoice line object identifier, type
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-128-0

Code List: UNTDID 1001 Subset

Code	***Codename***
130	Invoicing data sheet

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

ReferenceTypeCode — **Invoice line object identifier scheme identifier**

Data type: qdt:ReferenceCodeType
Description: The identification scheme identifier of the invoice line object identifier.
Note: If it may be not clear for the receiver what scheme is used for the identifier, a conditional scheme identifier should be used that shall be chosen from the UNTDID 1153 code list [6] entries.
Synonym: Invoice line object identifier, type
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-128-1

Code List: UNTDID 1153 Entire code list
The business terms are being distinguished via a scheme identifier.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

ReceivableSpecifiedTradeAccountingAccount — **Detailed information on the accounting reference**

Data type: ram:TradeAccountingAccountType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X
Diverging Cardinality:				0..1	

xs:sequence

ID — **Invoice line buyer accounting reference**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: A textual value that specifies where to book the relevant data into the buyer's financial accounts.
Note: If required, this reference shall be provided by the buyer to the seller prior to the issuing of the invoice.
Synonym: Cost center
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-133

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

TypeCode — **Accounting reference (Code)**

Data type: qdt:AccountingAccountTypeCodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Code List: EDIFICAS-EU Entire code list
This code list is used to qualify general ledger account, cost center number or similar numbers.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

ApplicableHeaderTradeAgreement — **Grouping of contract information**

Data type: ram:HeaderTradeAgreementType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

BuyerReference — **Buyer reference**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: An identifier assigned by the buyer used for internal routing purposes.
Note: The identifier is defined by the buyer (e.g. contact ID, department, office ID, project code), but provided by the seller in the invoice. In France it needs to be filled with 999, if not available.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-10

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

SellerTradeParty — **Seller (=beneficiary)**

Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about the seller.
Synonym: Detailed information about the seller (=service provider)
The seller (=taxable person) is, by default,
also the invoice issuer, the originator of the invoice, the supplier and the payee. If some of these roles have been transferred to other people, these must be defined separately.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-4

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

ID — **Seller identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: An identification of the seller.
Note: For many systems, the seller identifier is a key piece of information. Multiple seller identifiers may be assigned or specified. They may be differentiated by using various identification schemes.If no scheme is specified, it should be known by buyer and seller, e.g. a previously exchanged buyer assigned identifier of the seller.
Synonym: Buyer assigned identifier of the seller
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BT-29
Use: If the seller has a GlobalID, he can use it with the tag below. Otherweise, it uses the ID.
Business Rule: BR-CO-26 Seller
In order for the buyer to automatically identify a supplier, the Seller identifier (BT-29), the Seller legal registration identifier (BT-30) and/or the Seller VAT identifier (BT-31) shall be present.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

GlobalID — **Seller global identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: The identification scheme identifier of the seller is a specific identifier given to the seller by a global registration authority.
Note: The seller's global ID is a unique identifier assigned to a seller by a global registration body.
Synonym: Global identifier of the seller: GLN, DUNS, BIC, ODETTE, ...
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BT-29-0
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

schemeID — **Type of global identifier**

Data type: xs:token
Note: If used, the identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-29-1
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Name — **Seller Name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The full formal name by which the seller is registered in the national registry of legal entities or as a taxable person or otherwise trades as a person or persons.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-27

Business Rule: BR-6 Seller
An Invoice shall contain the Seller name (BT-27).

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	X	X	X	X	X

Description — **Seller additional legal information**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: Additional legal information relevant for the seller.
Note: Such as share capital
Synonym: Additional legal information
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-33

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**

Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	X	X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

ID — **Seller legal registration identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: An identifier issued by an official registration organization that identifies the seller as a legal entity or person.
Note: If no identification scheme is specified, it should be known by buyer and seller.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-30

Business Rule: BR-CO-26 Seller
In order for the buyer to automatically identify a supplier, the Seller identifier (BT-29), the Seller legal registration identifier (BT-30) and/or the Seller VAT identifier (BT-31) shall be present.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	X	X	X	X	X

schemeID — **Seller legal registration identifier scheme identifier**

Data type: xs:token
Description: The identification scheme identifier of the seller's legal registration identification.
Note: If used, the identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.
Cardinality: optional
EN16931-ID: BT-30-1
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE

Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	X	X	X	X	X

TradingBusinessName — **Seller trading business name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: A name by which the seller is known, other than seller name (also known as business name)
Note: This may be used if different from the seller name.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-28

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the seller business address**

Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

PostcodeCode — **Post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineOne — **Address Line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country sub division**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

DefinedTradeContact — **Seller contact**
Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BG-6

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

xs:sequence

PersonName — **Seller contact name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Description: A contact for a legal entity or person.
Note: Such as person's name, contact identification.
Synonym: Seller contact person's name
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-41

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

DepartmentName — **Seller contact department**
Data type: udt:TextType
Description: A contact for a legal entitiy or person.
Note: Such as department or office identification.
Synonym: Seller's department or office identification
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-41-0

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the seller phone number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Seller phone number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-42

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the seller fax number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Seller fax number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the seller email address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Seller email address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-43

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X

PostalTradeAddress — **Seller postal address**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about the address of the seller.
Note: Sufficient components of the address are to be filled to comply with legal requirements.
Synonym: Details on seller's postal address
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-5
Business Rule: BR-8 Seller
An Invoice shall contain the Seller postal address (BG-5).

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X X X X

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Seller post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Description: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.
Note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-38

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X X X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

LineOne — **Seller address line 1**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The main address line in an address.
Note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. For addresses indicating the postcode and locality, "-" must be entered.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-35

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

LineTwo — **Seller address line 2**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-36

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

LineThree — **Seller address line 3**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-162

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

CityName — **Seller city**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The common name of the city, town or village, where the seller address is located.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-37

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

CountryID — **Country Code**

Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-40
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
Business Rule: BR-9 Seller Postal Address
The Seller postal address (BG-5) shall contain a Seller country code (BT-40).

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	X	X	X	X	X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Seller country subdivision**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-39

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: Identifies the seller's electronic address to which the application level response to the invoice may be delivered.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-34
Business Rule: BR-62 Seller electronic address
The Seller electronic address (BT-34) shall have a Scheme identifier.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**

Data type: xs:token
Description: The identification scheme identifier of the seller's electronic address
Note: The scheme identifier shall be chosen from a list to be maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility.
Synonym: Type of electronical address
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-34-1

Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:		X	X	X	X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed information on tax information of the seller**

Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 2

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

ID — **Seller tax number (local)** / **Seller VAT ID**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: The local identification (defined by the seller's address) of the seller for tax purposes or a reference that enables the seller to state his registered tax status.
Seller tax registration identifier
Note: This information may affect how the buyer settles the payment (such as for social security fees). E.g. in some countries, if the seller is not registered as a tax paying entity then the buyer is required to withold the amount of the tax and pay it on behalf of the seller.
VAT number with prefixed countrycode. A VAT registered supplier shall provide his VAT ID, except when he uses a tax representative.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-31, BT-32

Business Rule: BR-CO-9 VAT identifiers
The Seller VAT identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48) shall have a prefix in accordance with ISO code ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 by which the country of issue may be identified. Nevertheless, Greece may use the prefix 'EL'.
Business Rule: BR-CO-26 Seller
In order for the buyer to automatically identify a supplier, the Seller identifier (BT-29), the Seller legal registration identifier (BT-30) and/or the Seller VAT identifier (BT-31) shall be present.

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute** / **Seller scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
Tax number, VAT number
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-31-0, BT-32-0
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number
FC = seller's tax number (BT-32)
VA = seller's VAT-ID-number (BT-31)

Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

Code	***Codename***
FC	Fiscal number
VA	VAT registration number

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

BuyerTradeParty — **Buyer**

Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about the buyer. The buyer (=customer) is, by default, also the ship-to-party, the invoicee and the payee. If some of these roles have been transferred to other people, these must be defined separately.
Synonym: Detailed information about the buyer (=recipient)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-7

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

ID — **Buyer identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: Buyer identifier
Note: If no scheme is specified, it should be known by buyer and seller, e.g. a previously exchanged seller assigned identifier of the buyer.
Synonym: Customer's number or identifier
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-46

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

GlobalID — **Buyer global identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Note: The global identifier of a buyer is the specific identification given to him by a global registry organization.
Synonym: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BT-46-0

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:		0..1	0..1	0..1	

schemeID — **Global scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Description: Scheme identifier for buyer identifier
Note: If used, the identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency..
Synonym: Type of global identification number
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-46-1
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE

Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

Name — **Buyer name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: Full name of the buyer
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-44

Business Rule: BR-7 Buyer
An Invoice shall contain the Buyer name (BT-44).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

Description

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**

Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

ID — **Buyer legal registration identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the buyer as a legal entitiy or person.
Note: If no identification scheme is specified, it should be known by buyer and seller, e.g. the identifier that is exclusively used in the applicable legal environment.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-47

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Description: The identification scheme identifier of the buyer's legal registration identifier.
Note: If used, the identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.
Cardinality: optional
EN16931-ID: BT-47-1
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE

Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

TradingBusinessName — **Buyer trading business name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: A name by which the buyer is known, other than buyer name (also known as business name).
Note: This may be used if different from the buyer name.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-45

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the business address**

Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post Code**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineOne — **Address Line 1**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Use: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineThree — **Address Line 3**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CityName — **City**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CountryID — **Country Code**

Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country sub division**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

DefinedTradeContact — **Buyer contact information**

Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Description: A group of business terms providing contact information relevant for the buyer.
Note: Contact details can be given by the buyer at the time of the ordering or as master data exchanged prior to ordering. Contact details should not be used for the purpose of routing the received invoice internally by the recipient; the buyer reference identifier should be used for this purpose.
Synonym: Details on buyer contact
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BG-9

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

xs:sequence

PersonName — **Buyer contact name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: A contact name for a legal entitiy or person.
Note: Such as person name, contact identification, department or office identification
Synonym: Buyer's contact name
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-56

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

DepartmentName — **Buyer contact department**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: A contact point for a legal entitiy or person
Note: Such as department or office identification
Synonym: Department name
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-56-0

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**

Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the buyer phone number**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Buyer contact phone number**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-57

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about buyer the fax number**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Buyer fax number**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the buyer email address**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Buyer contact email address**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-58

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the buyer's postal address**

Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-8
Business Rule: BR-10 Buyer
An Invoice shall contain the Buyer postal address (BG-8).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:		1..1	1..1	1..1	1..1

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Buyer post code**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Description: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.
Note: Such as ZIP code or post code.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-53

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

LineOne — **Buyer address line 1**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The main line in an address.
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Synonym: Usually the street name and number or post offce box.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-50

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

LineTwo — **Buyer address line 2**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-51

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

LineThree — **Buyer address line 3**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-163

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

CityName — **Buyer city**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The common name of the city, town or village, where the buyer's address is located.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-52

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

CountryID — **Buyer country code**

Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-55
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
Business Rule: BR-11 Buyer Postal Address
The Buyer postal address shall contain a Buyer country code (BT-55).

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Buyer country subdivision**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-54

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: Provides the electronic address of the buyer the invoice should be send to.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-49
Business Rule: BR-63 Buyer electronic address
The Buyer electronic address (BT-49) shall have a Scheme identifier.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**

Data type: xs:token
Description: Scheme identifier for buyer's electronic address
Note: The scheme identifier shall be chosen from a list to be maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility.
Synonym: Type of electronic address
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-49-1
Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed information on buyer tax information**

Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 2

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

ID — **Buyer VAT number** / **Buyer VAT ID**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: Buyer tax registration identifier
Note: VAT number with prefixed countrycode.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-48
Business Rule: BR-CO-9 VAT identifiers
The Seller VAT identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48) shall have a prefix in accordance with ISO code ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 by which the country of issue may be identified. Nevertheless, Greece may use the prefix 'EL'.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute** / **Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
VAT Number
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-48-0
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number
The code "VA" has to be used
Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

Code	*Codename*
VA	VAT registration number

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:		X	X	X	X

SalesAgentTradeParty
Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

ID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

GlobalID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

schemeID
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*

Name
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

RoleCode
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

ID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

schemeID
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

TradingBusinessName
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the business address**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineOne — **Address Line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country sub division**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DefinedTradeContact — **Detailed contact information**
Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Description: A group of business terms providing contact information.
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

PersonName — **Contact name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Description: A contact name for a legal entitiy or person.
Note: Such as person name, contact identification, department or office identification
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DepartmentName — **Department name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact phone number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact phone number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact fax number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Fax number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact email address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

URIID — **Email address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the postal address**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineOne — **Address Line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountrySubDivisionName
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required
Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed information about the tax registration**
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 2
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

ID — **VAT number** **VAT ID**
Data type: udt:IDType
Description: Tax registration identifier
Note: VAT number with prefixed countrycode.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
Cardinality: required
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number
Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

BuyerTaxRepresentativeTradeParty

Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

ID

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

GlobalID

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

schemeID

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Name

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

RoleCode

Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**

Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

ID

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

schemeID

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

TradingBusinessName

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Usage notes for the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the business address**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineOne — **Address Line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country sub division**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DefinedTradeContact — **Detailed contact information**
Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Description: A group of business terms providing contact information.
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

PersonName — **Contact name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Description: A contact name for a legal entitiy or person.
Note: Such as person name, contact identification, department or office identification
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DepartmentName — **Department name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact phone number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact phone number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact fax number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Fax number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact email address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Email address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineOne — **Address Line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountrySubDivisionName
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required
Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed information about the tax registration**
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

ID — **VAT number** **VAT ID**
Data type: udt:IDType
Description: Tax registration identifier
Note: VAT number with prefixed countrycode.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute**
Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
Cardinality: required
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number
Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

SellerTaxRepresentativeTradeParty — **Seller tax representative party**

Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about the seller's tax representative.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-11

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

ID — **Tax representative identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

GlobalID — **Tax representative global identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Description: Identifier of the identification scheme
Note: If used, the identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.
Cardinality: required
Use: In particular the follwowing codes have to be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0060 : DUNS
0088 : GLN
0177 : ODETTE

Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Name — **Seller tax representative name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: Seller's tax representative's name
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-62

Business Rule: BR-18 Seller tax representative
The Seller tax representative name (BT-62) shall be provided in the Invoice, if the Seller (BG-4) has a Seller tax representative party (BG-11).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**

Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

ID

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE

Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TradingBusinessName
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the business address**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineOne — **Address Line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country sub division**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DefinedTradeContact — **Detailed contact information**
Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

PersonName — **Contact Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

DepartmentName — **Department name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Details of the phone number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Phone Number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the fax number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Fax number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the email address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Email Address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

PostalTradeAddress — **Seller tax representative postal address**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about the postal address for the tax representative party.
Note: The seller's tax representative's name/postal address shall be provided in the invoice, if the seller has a tax representative who is liable to pay the VAT due. Sufficient components of the address are to be filled to comply with legal requirements.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-12

Business Rule: BR-19 Seller tax representative
The Seller tax representative postal address (BG-12) shall be provided in the Invoice, if the Seller (BG-4) has a Seller tax representative party (BG-11).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Seller tax representative post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Description: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.
Note: Such as a ZIP code or post code
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-67

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

LineOne — **Seller tax representative line 1**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The main address line in an address
Note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. For addresses indicating the postcode and locality, "-" must be entered.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-64

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

LineTwo — **Seller tax representative line 2**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-65

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

LineThree — **Seller tax representative line 3**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-164

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

CityName — **Seller tax representative city**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The common name of the city, town or village, where the tax representative's address is located.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-66

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

CountryID — **Seller tax representative country code**

Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Note: Country in which tax is due
The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-69
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
Business Rule: BR-20 Seller tax representative postal address
The Seller tax representative postal address (BG-12) shall contain a Tax representative country code (BT-69), if the Seller (BG-4) has a Seller tax representative party (BG-11).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Seller tax representative country code subdivision**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-68

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**
Scheme identifier attribute

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required
Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed information about the seller tax representative tax number**

Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

ID — **Seller tax representative VAT identifier**
VAT ID

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: Seller's tax representative's VAT identifier
Note: VAT number with prefixed country code based on EN ISO 3166-1, 2-ALPHA „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-63
Business Rule: BR-56 Seller tax representative
Each Seller tax representative party (BG-11) shall have a Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).
Business Rule: BR-CO-9 VAT identifiers
The Seller VAT identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48) shall have a prefix in accordance with ISO code ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 by which the country of issue may be identified. Nevertheless, Greece may use the prefix 'EL'.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute**
Scheme identifier attribute

Data type: xs:token
Description: Scheme identifier for seller's tax representative's VAT identifier
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
tax Id, VAT Id
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-63-0
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number
The code "VA" must be used.
Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

Code	*Codename*
VA	VAT registration number

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

ProductEndUserTradeParty — **Detailed information about the deviating end user**

Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

ID — **Deviating end user identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

GlobalID — **Deviating end user global identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Synonym: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Note: If used, the identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.
Cardinality: required
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X

Name — **Deviating end user identifier Name / Company Name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**

Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X

xs:sequence

ID — **Company Registration Number**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X

TradingBusinessName — **Trading Business Name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the business address**

Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post code**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

LineOne — **Address Line 1**

Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country sub division**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

DefinedTradeContact — **Detailed contact information of the deviating end user**
Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

PersonName — **Contact Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DepartmentName — **Department Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact phone number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact Phone Number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact fax number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact fax number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact email address**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Contact email address**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the address of the deviating end user**

Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post Code**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineOne — **Address Line 1**

Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineThree — **Address Line 3**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CityName — **City**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CountryID — **Country Code**

Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country subdivision**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

URIID — **Electronic address**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**
Scheme identifier attribute

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required
Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed information about the tax number of the deviating end user**

Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

ID — **Tax number (local)**
VAT ID

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Use: VAT number with prefixed country code based on EN ISO 3166-1, 2-ALPHA

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute**
Scheme identifier attribute

Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
Tax number, VAT number
Cardinality: required
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number
FC = tax number
VA = VAT number
Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

Code	*Codename*
FC	Fiscal number
VA	VAT registration number

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

ApplicableTradeDeliveryTerms — **Details of the delivery conditions**

Data type: ram:TradeDeliveryTermsType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

DeliveryTypeCode — **Delivery condition (Code)**

Data type: qdt:DeliveryTermsCodeType
Synonym: Incoterms
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X
Diverging Cardinality:					1..1

SellerOrderReferencedDocument — **Details about the associated order confirmation**

Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

IssuerAssignedID — **Sales order reference**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: An identifier of a referenced sales order, issued by the seller.
Synonym: Sales order reference
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-14

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

FormattedIssueDateTime — **Details about the order confirmation date**

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString — **Order confirmation date, value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

format — **Date, format**
Date Format

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	***Codename***
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

BuyerOrderReferencedDocument — **Details of the associated order**

Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID — **Purchase order reference**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: An identifier of a referenced purchase order, issued by the buyer
Synonym: Purchase order reference
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-13

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

FormattedIssueDateTime — **Order Date**

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString — **Order Date, Value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

format — **Date, format**
Date Format

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	***Codename***
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

QuotationReferencedDocument

Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FormattedIssueDateTime
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString
Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

format **Date, format**
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

ContractReferencedDocument **Details of the associated contract**
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X X X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID **Contract reference**
Data type: udt:IDType
Description: The identification of a contract
Note: The contract identifier should be unique in the contaxt of the specific trading relationship and for a defined time period.
Synonym: Contract reference
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-12

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X X X

ReferenceTypeCode **Type of contract**
Data type: qdt:ReferenceCodeType
Note: Codelist UNCL 1153
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Use: CHORUSPRO : To qualify a Contract (CT) or a "Marché"(BC)
Code List: UNTDID 1153 Entire code list
The business terms are being distinguished via a scheme identifier.

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

FormattedIssueDateTime **Contract Date**
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString **Contract Date, Value**
Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

format **Date, format** **Date Format**
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required
Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Code	Codename
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

AdditionalReferencedDocument — **Additional Supporting Documents**

Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about additional supporting documents substantiating the claims made in the invoice
Note: The additional supporting documents can be used for both referencing a document number which is known by the receiver, an external document (referenced by a URL) or as an embedded document (such as time report in pdf). The option to link to an external document will be needed, for example in case of large attachments and /or when sensitive information, e.g. person-related services, has /have to be seperated from the invoice itself.
Synonym: Additional information on supporting documents
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BG-24

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID — **Supporting document reference**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: The identifier of the tendering or batch the invoice refers to, or an identifier for an object given by the seller the invoice refers to, or an identifier of the documents substantiating the invoice.
Note: In some countries the reference of the tendering that let to the contract must be indicated. Depending on the application this may be a subscription number, a phone number, a meter reading, a vehicle or a person etc.
Synonym: Document number
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-17, BT-18, BT-122

Business Rule: BR-52 Additional supporting documents
Each Additional supporting document (BG-24) shall contain a Supporting document reference (BT-122).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

URIID — **External document location**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: The URL (Uniform Resource Locator) that identifies where the document is located.
Note: A means of locating the resource including its primary access mechanism, e.g. http:// oder ftp://. External document location shall be used if the buyer requires additional information to support the invoice. External documents do not form part of the invoice. Risks can be involved when accessing external documents.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-124

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

TypeCode — **Referenced document type**

Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType
Note: The code 916 "Additional supporting documents" shall be used to refer to the identification of additional supporting documents (BT-122).
The code 50 "Price/sales catalogue response" shall be used to refer to the tendering or batch. (BT-17)
The code 130 "invoice data" shall be used to refer to the identifier of an object given by the seller (BT-18).
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-17-0, BT-18-0, BT-122-0

Code List: UNTDID 1001 Subset

Code	Codename
50	Validated priced tender
130	Invoicing data sheet
916	Related document

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

Name — **Supporting document description**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: Description of document
Note: Such as working hours, usage or consumption report etc.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-123

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

AttachmentBinaryObject — **Attached document**

Data type: udt:BinaryObjectType
Description: An attached document embedded as binary object or sent together with the invoice.
Note: Attached document is used when documentation shall be stored with the invoice for future reference or audit purposes.
Synonym: Binary data of additional document
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-125

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
				X	X

mimeCode — **Attached document MIME code**

Data type: xs:token
Description: The MIME code of the attached document
Note: Permissible MIME-codes:
- application/pdf;
- image/png;
- image/jpeg;
- text/csv;
- application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet;
- application/vnd.oasis.opendocument. spreadsheet.

Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-125-1
Code List: Mime type codes Limited

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
				X	X

filename — **Attached document file name**

Data type: xs:string
Description: Filename of attachment
Synonym: Filename of additional document
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-125-2

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
				X	X

ReferenceTypeCode — **Scheme Identifier**

Data type: qdt:ReferenceCodeType
Description: Identifier of the identification scheme of the invoice line item
Synonym: If it may be not clear for the receiver what scheme is used for the identifier, a conditional scheme identifier Should be used that shall be chosen from the UNTDID 1153 code list [6] entries.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-18-1
Code List: UNTDID 1153 Entire code list
The business terms are being distinguished via a scheme identifier.

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
				X	X

FormattedIssueDateTime — **Document Date**

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
					X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString — **Document Date, Value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
					X

format — **Date, format Date Format**

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required
Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	***Codename***
102	CCYYMMDD

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

BuyerAgentTradeParty
Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

ID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

GlobalID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Name — **Buyer Agent**
Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The full name of the BUYER AGENT
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

RoleCode
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

ID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TradingBusinessName
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the business address**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

LineOne — **Address Line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country sub division**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

DefinedTradeContact — **Detailed contact information**
Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Description: A group of business terms providing contact information.
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

PersonName — **Contact name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Description: A contact name for a legal entitiy or person.
Note: Such as person name, contact identification, department or office identification
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

DepartmentName — **Department name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact phone number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact phone number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact fax number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Fax number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact email address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Email address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineOne — **Address Line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

CountryID — **Country Code**

Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

CountrySubDivisionName

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required
Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed information about the tax registration**

Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 2

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

xs:sequence

ID — **VAT number** **VAT ID**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: Tax registration identifier
Note: VAT number with prefixed countrycode.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
Cardinality: required
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number
Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

SpecifiedProcuringProject — **Details about a project reference**

Data type: ram:ProcuringProjectType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X

xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

ID — **Project reference ID**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: The identification of the project the invoice refers to
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-11

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

Name — **Project name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The identification of the project the invoice refers to
Note: Fixed value
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-11-0

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

UltimateCustomerOrderReferencedDocument

Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

FormattedIssueDateTime

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

format — **Date, format**
Date Format

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

ApplicableHeaderTradeDelivery — **Grouping of delivery details**

Data type: ram:HeaderTradeDeliveryType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

RelatedSupplyChainConsignment — **Detailed information on the consignment or dispatch**

Data type: ram:SupplyChainConsignmentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

SpecifiedLogisticsTransportMovement — **Detailed information about the delivery method**

Data type: ram:LogisticsTransportMovementType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

ModeCode — **Delivery method (Code)**

Data type: qdt:TransportModeCodeType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

ShipToTradeParty — **Delivery Information**

Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about where and when the goods and services invoiced are delivered.
Synonym: ZUGFeRD10: details on alternative goods recipients
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-13

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

ID — **Deliver to location identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about where and when the goods and services invoiced are delivered.
Note: If no scheme is specified, it should be known by buyer and seller, e.g. a previously exchanged buyer or seller assigned identifier.
Synonym: Goods recipient's identifier
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BT-71

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:		0..1	0..1	0..1	

GlobalID — **Deliver to location global identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Synonym: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BT-71-0

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:		0..1	0..1	0..1	

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Description: Identifier of the identifiaction scheme
Note: If used, the identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-71-1
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE

Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

Name — **Deliver to party name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The name of the party to which the goods and services are delivered.
Note: Shall be used if the deliver to party is different from the buyer.
Synonym: Deliver to party name
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-70

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**

Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

xs:sequence

ID — **Company Registration Number**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TradingBusinessName — **Trading Business Name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the business address**

Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post code**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineOne — **Address Line 1**

Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using “-“.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineThree — **Address Line 3**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CityName — **City**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountryID — **Country Code**

Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions”.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country sub division**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

DefinedTradeContact — **Detailed contact information of the deliver to party**

Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

PersonName — **Contact Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DepartmentName — **Department Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact phone Number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact Phone Number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact fax number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Fax Number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact email address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Email Address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Delivery address**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about the address to which the goods and services invoiced were or are delivered.
Note: In case of pick-up, the deliver to address is the pick-up address. Sufficient components of the address are to be filled to comply with legal requirements.
Synonym: Details on the address of the recipients of goods and services
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-15
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X X X

xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

PostcodeCode — **Delivery Address Post Code**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Description: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.
Note: Such as a ZIP code or post code
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-78

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

LineOne — **Delivery Address Line 1**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The main line in an address
Note: Usually name of the street and number.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-75

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

LineTwo — **Delivery Address Line 2**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-76

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

LineThree — **Delivery Address Line 3**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-165

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

CityName — **Delivery Address City**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The common name of the city, town or village, where the delivery address is located.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-77

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

CountryID — **Delivery Address Country Code**

Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country.
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-80
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
Business Rule: BR-57 Deliver to address
Each Deliver to address (BG-15) shall contain a Deliver to country code (BT-80).

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Delivery address country subdivision**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-79

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**
Electronic Address Type

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required
Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed information on tax information of the good recipient**

Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

ID — **Tax Number**
VAT ID

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Use: VAT number with prefixed country code based on EN ISO 3166-1, 2-ALPHA

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
Cardinality: required
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number
Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

Code	*Codename*
FC	Fiscal number
VA	VAT registration number

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

UltimateShipToTradeParty — **Detailed information about the final recipient**

Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

ID — **Final recipient identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

GlobalID — **Final recipient global identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Synonym: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Description: Identifier of the identification scheme
Note: If used, the identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.
Cardinality: required
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Use in: X

Name — **Final Recipient Name / Company Name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Use in: X

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**

Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Use in: X

xs:sequence

ID — **Company Registration Number**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Use in: X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Description: Identifier of the identification scheme
Cardinality: optional
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE

Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Use in: X

TradingBusinessName — **Trading Business Name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the business address**

Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post code**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineOne — **Address Line 1**

Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using “-“.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineThree — **Address Line 3**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CityName — **City**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country sub division**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

DefinedTradeContact — **Final Recipient Name / Company Name**
Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

PersonName — **Contact Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DepartmentName — **Department Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact phone number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact Phone Number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact fax number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Fax Number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact email address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

URIID — **Email Address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the address of the final recipient**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Final recipient post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineOne — **Final recipient address line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Indication of street or postal box. For addresses indicating the postcode and locality, "-" must be entered.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineTwo — **Final recipient address line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineThree — **Final recipient address line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CityName — **Final recipient city**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountryID — **Final recipient country (Code)**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Final recipient country subdivision**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**
Electronic address type
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed information on tax information of the final recipient**
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

ID — **Tax Number VAT ID**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute**
Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
Cardinality: required
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number

Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

Code	*Codename*
FC	Fiscal number
VA	VAT registration number

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

ShipFromTradeParty — **Identification of the deviating sender**
Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

ID — **Deviating sender identifier**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

GlobalID — **Deviating sender global identifier**
Data type: udt:IDType
Synonym: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**
Data type: xs:token
Note: If used, the identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.
Cardinality: required
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE

Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Name — **Deviating sender name / company name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Usage notes for the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

ID — **Company Registration Number**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TradingBusinessName — **Trading Business Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the business address**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineOne — **Address Line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country sub division**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

DefinedTradeContact — **Detailed information about the sender contact**
Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

PersonName — **Contact Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DepartmentName — **Department Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact phone number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact phone number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact fax number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Fax number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact email address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

URIID — **Email address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the address of the deviating sender**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Sender post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineOne — **Sender address line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Indication of street or postal box. For addresses indicating the postcode and locality, "-" must be entered.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineTwo — **Sender address line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineThree — **Sender address line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CityName — **Sender city**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountryID — **Sender country (Code)**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Sender country subdivision**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**
Electronic address type
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required
Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed information about the tax registration**
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

ID — **Tax Number VAT ID**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Use: VAT number with prefixed country code based on EN ISO 3166-1, 2-ALPHA

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
Cardinality: required
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number

Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

Code	Codename
FC	Fiscal number
VA	VAT registration number

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent — **Detailed information about the actual Delivery**

Data type: ram:SupplyChainEventType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

OccurrenceDateTime — **Actual delivery date**

Data type: udt:DateTimeType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Use: In Germany, the actual delivery date is mandatory. It can be stated here or on line level.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

xs:choice

DateTimeString — **Actual delivery date, Value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Note: Indicating either here for the entire bill, or alternatively for each line item
Synonym: Date of delivery and achievement in terms of taxability
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-72
Use: In Germany the date of delivery and achievement are mandatory details of an invoice except for advance payment invoices (ExchangedDocument\TypeCode = 386) for which the actual date of delivery or achievement is unknown at the moment of the invoice.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

format — **Date Format**

Data type: xs:string
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-72-0

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	Codename
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

DespatchAdviceReferencedDocument — **Detailed information on the corresponding despatch advice**

Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID — **Despatch advice reference**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: An identifier of a referenced despatch advice.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-16

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X X X

FormattedIssueDateTime — **Despatch advice date**
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString — **Despatch advice date, Value**
Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

format — **Date, format**
Date format
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required
Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

ReceivingAdviceReferencedDocument — **Detailed information about the associated goods receipt**
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID — **Goods receipt reference**
Data type: udt:IDType
Description: An identifier of a referenced receiving report.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-15

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X

FormattedIssueDateTime — **Goods receipt date**
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString — **Goods receipt date, value**
Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

format — **Date, format**
Date format
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required
Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DeliveryNoteReferencedDocument — **Detailed information about the corresponding delivery note**
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID — **Delivery note reference**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

FormattedIssueDateTime — **Delivery note date**

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString — **Delivery note date, value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

format — **Date, format** **Date format**

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

ApplicableHeaderTradeSettlement — **Grouping of payment and billing information**

Data type: ram:HeaderTradeSettlementType
Synonym: Group of payment and billing information
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

CreditorReferenceID — **Bank assigned creditor identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: Unique banking reference identifier of the payee or seller assigned by the payee or seller bank.
Note: Used in order to pre-notify the buyer of a SEPA direct debit.
Synonym: Creditor-ID number for SEPA
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG19/BT-90

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

PaymentReference — **Remittance information**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: A textual value used to establish a link between the payment and the invoice, issued by the seller.
Note: This information element helps the seller to assign an incoming payment to the relevant payment process. When specifying the textual value, which commonly is the invoice number of the invoice being paid, but may be another seller reference, the buyer should indicate this reference in his payment order when executing the payment. In a payment transaction this reference is transferred back to the seller as remittance information. In order to allow for automatic processing of cross-border SEPA payments, only Latin characters should be used in this field, with a maximum of 140 characters. Reference section 1.4 of the SEPA direct debit scheme implementation guides [13] and [14] for details of the allowed characters. Other rules may apply for SEPA payments within national borders. If the transfer information for the structured reference of the payee is structured according to ISO 11649:2009, the information must be assigned to SEPA-payment messages in the field “Structured Remittance Information Creditor Reference”. If the transfrer information is structured according to EACT for automatical account reconcilliation, the information must be assigned to SEPA-payment messages in the field “Unstructured Remittance Information”. If the transfer information is assigned to the fields “End To End Identification” or “Structured Remittance Information Creditor Reference“, the content, except for the limitation of Latin characters, shall not begin or end with ‚/‘ and it shall not contain ‚//‘.
Synonym: Purpose, payment number
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-83

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

TaxCurrencyCode — **VAT accounting currency code**

Data type: qdt:CurrencyCodeType
Description: The VAT total amount expressed in the accounting currency accepted or required in the country of the seller.
Note: Shall be used in combination with the invoice total VAT amount in accounting currency (BT-111), if the VAT accounting currency code differs from the invoice currency code.
The lists of valid currencies are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Please refer to Article 230 of the Council Directive 2006/112/EC [2] for further information.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-6
Code List: ISO 4217 Entire code list
Only the alphabetical representation is to be used.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X

InvoiceCurrencyCode — **Invoice currency code**

Data type: qdt:CurrencyCodeType
Description: The currency in which all invoice amounts are given, except for the total VAT amount in accounting currency.
Note: Only one currency shall be used in the Invoice, except for the Invoice total VAT amount in accounting currency (BT-111) in accordance with article 230 of Directive 2006/112/EC on VAT [2]. The lists of valid currencies are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-5
Code List: ISO 4217 Entire code list
Only the alphabetical representation is to be used.
Business Rule: BR-5 Invoice
An Invoice shall have an Invoice currency code (BT-5).

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	X	X	X	X	X

InvoiceIssuerReference — **Seller reference number**

Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Given seller reference number for routing purposes after biliteral agreement
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

InvoicerTradeParty

Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

xs:sequence

ID — **Identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

GlobalID — **Globaler Identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Note: If used, the identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.
Cardinality: required
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

Name

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

RoleCode
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

ID — **Company Registration Number**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TradingBusinessName — **Trading Business Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the business address**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineOne — **Address Line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country sub division**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

DefinedTradeContact — **Detailed information about the business partner contact**

Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

PersonName — **Contact Name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DepartmentName — **Department name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**

Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about contact phone number**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact phone number**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact fax number**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact fax number**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact email address**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Email address**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the address of the business partner**

Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

PostcodeCode — **Post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineOne — **Address line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineTwo — **Address line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineThree — **Address line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country subdivision**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**
Electronic Address Type
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required
Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed information about the tax registration**
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

ID — **VAT number**
VAT ID

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: Tax registration identifier
Note: VAT number with prefixed countrycode.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
Cardinality: required
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number

Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

Code	*Codename*
FC	Fiscal number
VA	VAT registration number

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

InvoiceeTradeParty — **Detailed information about the deviating invoice recipient**

Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Synonym: Validator, Auditor
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

ID — **Deviating invoice recipient identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

GlobalID — **Deviating invoice recipient global identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Synonym: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Note: If used, the identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.
Cardinality: required
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE

Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Name — **Deviating invoice recipient name / company name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**

Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Usage notes for the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

ID — **Company Registration Number**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TradingBusinessName — **Trading Business Name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the business address**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineOne — **Address Line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country sub division**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

DefinedTradeContact — **Detailed contact information about the deviating invoice recipient**
Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

PersonName — **Contact name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DepartmentName — **Department name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact phone number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact phone number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact fax number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Fax number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact email address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Email address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the deviating invoice recipient postal address**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Deviating invoice recipient post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

LineOne — **Deviating invoice recipient line 1**

Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Indication of street or postal box. For addresses indicating the postcode and locality, "-" must be entered.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineTwo — **Deviating invoice recipient line 2**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineThree — **Deviating invoice recipient line 3**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CityName — **Deviating invoice recipient city**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CountryID — **Deviating invoice recipient country (Code)**

Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country.
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Deviating invoice recipient country subdivision**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required
Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed information about the tax registration of the deviating invoice recipient**

Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

ID

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Use: VAT number with prefixed country code based on EN ISO 3166-1, 2-ALPHA

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
Cardinality: required
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number

Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

Code	*Codename*
FC	Fiscal number
VA	VAT registration number

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

PayeeTradeParty — **Detailed contact information about the Payee**

Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about the payee, i.e. the role that receives the payment.
Note: The role of payee may be fulfilled by another party than the seller, e.g. a factoring service.
Synonym: Details if payee differs
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-10

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

ID — **Payee identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BT-60

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:		0..1	0..1	0..1	

GlobalID — **Payee global identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Synonym: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ...
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BT-60-0

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:		0..1	0..1	0..1	

schemeID

Data type: xs:token
Note: If used, the identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-60-1
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

Name — **Payee name / company name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: Payee's name
Note: Shall be used when the payee is different from the seller. The payee name may however be the same as the seller name.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-59

Business Rule: BR-17 Payee
The Payee name (BT-59) shall be provided in the Invoice, if the Payee (BG-10) is different from the Seller (BG-4).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

RoleCode
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X X X
xs:sequence

ID — **Payee legal registration identifier**
Data type: udt:IDType
Description: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the payee as a legal entity or person.
Note: If no scheme is specified, it should be known by buyer and seller, e.g. the identifier that is exclusively used in the applicable legal environment.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-61
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X X X

schemeID — **Scheme identifier attribute**
Data type: xs:token
Description: The identification scheme identifier of the payee legal registration identifier.
Note: If used, the identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.
Cardinality: optional
EN16931-ID: BT-61-1
Use: In particular, the following codes may be used:
0021 : SWIFT
0088 : EAN
0060 : DUNS
0177 : ODETTE
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X X X X

TradingBusinessName — **Trading business name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the business address**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineOne
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country sub division**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

DefinedTradeContact — **Detailed information about the payee contact**
Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

PersonName — **Payee contact name**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

DepartmentName — **Payee contact department**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the payee contact phone number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Payee phone number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the payee contact fax number**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Payee fax number**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the payee contact email address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

xs:sequence

URIID — **Email**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the payee postal address**

Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Payee post code**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineOne — **Payee address line 1**

Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Indication of street or postal box. For addresses indicating the postcode and locality, "-" must be entered.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineTwo — **Payee address line 2**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

LineThree — **Payee address line 3**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CityName — **Payee city**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CountryID — **Payee country (Code)**

Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Using the Alpha-2-Representation is recommended.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CountrySubDivisionName — **Payee country subdivision**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required
Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed information about the tax registration**

Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

ID

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Use: VAT number with prefixed country code based on EN ISO 3166-1, 2-ALPHA

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
Cardinality: required
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number
Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

PayerTradeParty

Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

ID

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X
Diverging Cardinality:					0..1

GlobalID

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X
Diverging Cardinality:					0..1

schemeID

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Name

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

RoleCode

Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

SpecifiedLegalOrganization — **Details about the organization**
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

ID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
Diverging Cardinality: 1..1

schemeID
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

TradingBusinessName
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

PostalTradeAddress — **Detailed information about the business address**
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

PostcodeCode — **Post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineOne — **Address Line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountrySubDivisionName — **Country sub division**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

DefinedTradeContact — **Detailed contact information**

Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Description: A group of business terms providing contact information.
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

PersonName — **Contact name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: A contact name for a legal entitiy or person.
Note: Such as person name, contact identification, department or office identification
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

DepartmentName — **Department name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

TypeCode — **Contact Type**

Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

TelephoneUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact phone number**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Contact phone number**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

FaxUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact fax number**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

CompleteNumber — **Fax number**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

EmailURIUniversalCommunication — **Detailed information about the contact email address**

Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

URIID — **Email address**

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

PostalTradeAddress

Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

PostcodeCode — **Post code**
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineOne — **Address Line 1**
Data type: udt:TextType
Note: Information about street or post office box. Major customers must occupy this address line by using "-".
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineTwo — **Address Line 2**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

LineThree — **Address Line 3**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CityName — **City**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountryID — **Country Code**
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Description: A code that identifies the country
Note: The lists of approved countries are maintained by the EN ISO 3166-1 Maintenance Agency „Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

CountrySubDivisionName
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

URIUniversalCommunication — **Details about the electronic address**
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required
Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X

SpecifiedTaxRegistration — **Detailed information about the tax registration**
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Use in: X
xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

ID — **VAT number**, **VAT ID**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: Tax registration identifier
Note: VAT number with prefixed countrycode.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
Cardinality: required
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number

Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

TaxApplicableTradeCurrencyExchange — **Specification of the invoice currency, local currency and exchange rate**

Data type: ram:TradeCurrencyExchangeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

SourceCurrencyCode — **Invoice currency**

Data type: qdt:CurrencyCodeType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

Code List: ISO 4217 Entire code list
Only the alphabetical representation is to be used.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

TargetCurrencyCode — **Local currency**

Data type: qdt:CurrencyCodeType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

Code List: ISO 4217 Entire code list
Only the alphabetical representation is to be used.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

ConversionRate — **Exchange rate**

Data type: udt:RateType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

ConversionRateDateTime — **Exchange rate date**

Data type: udt:DateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:choice

DateTimeString — **Exchange rate date, value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

format — **Date format**

Data type: xs:string
Cardinality: required

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

DateTime

Data type: xs:dateTime
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

SpecifiedTradeSettlementPaymentMeans — **Payment instructions**

Data type: ram:TradeSettlementPaymentMeansType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about the payment.
Synonym: Details on the type of payment
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BG-16
Use: If various accounts for credit transfers shall be transferred, the element SpecifiedTradeSettlementPaymentMeans can be repeated for each account. The code for the type of payment within the element typecode (BT-81) should therefore not differ within the repetitions. The elements ApplicableTradeSettlementFinancialCard and PayerPartyDebtorFinancialAccount should not be used for bank transfers.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

TypeCode — **Payment means type code**

Data type: qdt:PaymentMeansCodeType
Description: The means expressed as code, for how a payment is expected to be or has been settled.
Note: The entries from the UNTDID 4461 code list shall be used. Distinction should be made between SEPA- and non-SEPA payments and between credit payments, direct debits, card payments and other instruments.
Synonym: Type of payment
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-81
Use: In particular, the following codes can be used:
10 : Species
20 : Check
30 : Transfer (includes SEPA transfer for CHORUSPRO)
42 : Payment to bank account
48 : Payment by credit card
49 : Direct debit (includes SEPA direct debit for CHORUSPRO)
57: Standind agreement
58 : SEPA Credit Transfer (not used for CHORUSPRO: code 30)
59 : SEPA Direct Debit (not used for CHORUSPRO: code 49)
97 : Report
ZZZ : agreed among trading partners on interim basis

Code List: UNTDID 4461 Entire code list

Business Rule: BR-49 Paymentinstructions
A Payment instruction (BG-16) shall specify the Payment means type code (BT-81).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

Information — **Payment means text**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The means expressed as code, for how a payment is expected to be or has been settled.
Note: Such as cash, credit transfer, direct debit, credit card etc.
Synonym: Payment means text
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-82

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

ApplicableTradeSettlementFinancialCard — **Payment card information**

Data type: ram:TradeSettlementFinancialCardType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about a card used for payment contemporaneous with invoice insurance.
Note: Only used if the buyer had opted to pay by using a payment card such as a credit or debit card.
Synonym: Details on a bank, credit or debit card
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-18

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

ID — **Payment card primary account number**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card used for the payment
Note: In accordance with card payments security standards an invoice should never include a full card primary account number. At the moment PCI Security Standard Council has defined that the first 6 digits and last 4 digits are the maximum number of digits to be shown.
Synonym: Payment card number
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-87
Business Rule: BR-51 Card information
The last 4 to 6 digits of the Payment card primary account number (BT-87) shall be present if Payment card information (BG-18) is provided in the Invoice.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X

CardholderName — **Payment card holder name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The name of the payment card holder
Synonym: Card holder
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-88

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X

PayerPartyDebtorFinancialAccount — **Buyer bank information**

Data type: ram:DebtorFinancialAccountType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

IBANID — **Direct debit: Debited account identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: The account to be debited by the direct debit
Note: To be indicated for direct debit
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-19/BT-91

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

PayeePartyCreditorFinancialAccount — **Credit Transfer**

Data type: ram:CreditorFinancialAccountType
Description: A group of business terms to specify credit transfer payments
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-17
Use: If various accounts for credit transfers shall be transferred, the element SpecifiedTradeSettlementPaymentMeans has to be repeated for each account.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

IBANID — **Payment account identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: A unique identifier of the financial payment account, at a payment service provider, to which payment should be made.
Note: Such as IBAN (in case of a SEPA payment), for a national account number use ProprietaryID
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-84
Use: Relating to BR-50 and BR-61 either an IBAN-ID or a ProprietaryID have to be indicated.
Business Rule: BR-50 Account information
A Payment account identifier (BT-84) shall be present if Credit transfer (BG-16) information is provided in the Invoice.
Business Rule: BR-61 Payment
If the Payment means type code (BT-81) means SEPA credit transfer, Local credit transfer or Non-SEPA international credit transfer, the Payment account identifier (BT-84) shall be present.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

AccountName — **Payment account name**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: The name of the payment account, at a payment service provider, to which the payment should be made
Note: Only necessary, if it differs from seller or payment recipient
Synonym: Account name
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-85

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X

ProprietaryID — **National account number (not SEPA)**

Data type: udt:IDType
Note: Use IBANID for SEPA payments
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-84-0

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

PayeeSpecifiedCreditorFinancialInstitution — **Seller bank information**

Data type: ram:CreditorFinancialInstitutionType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X

xs:sequence

BICID — **Payment service provider identifier**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: An identifier for the payment service provider where a payment account is located
Note: Such as a BIC or a national clearing code where required. No identification scheme to be used.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-86

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X

ApplicableTradeTax — **VAT Breakdown**

Data type: ram:TradeTaxType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about VAT breakdown by different categories, rates and exemption reasons.
Synonym: Detailed information on tax data
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BG-23

Business Rule: BR-CO-18 VAT breakdown
An Invoice shall at least have one VAT breakdown group (BG-23).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:		1..n	1..n	1..n	1..n

xs:sequence

CalculatedAmount — **VAT category tax amount**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: The total VAT amount for a given VAT category
Note: Calculated by multiplying the VAT category taxable amount with the VAT category rate for the relevant VAT category
Synonym: Tax amount
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-117

Business Rule: BR-46 VAT breakdown
Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall have a VAT category tax amount (BT-117).
Business Rule: BR-CO-17 VAT breakdown
VAT category tax amount (BT-117) = VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) x (VAT category rate (BT-119) / 100), rounded to two decimals.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

TypeCode — **VAT type code**

Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType
Description: Coded indication of VAT category
Note: fixed value = "VAT"
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-118-0

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Code List: UNTDID 5153 Limited
EN 16931 only supports the tax type „value added tax“ with the code „VAT“. The EXTENDED profile must be used if other types of tax are to be mentioned such as insurance tax for instance, or mineral oil tax. The code for the tax type should then be picked from the code list UNTDID 5153.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

ExemptionReason — **VAT exemption reason (free text)**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-120

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

BasisAmount — **VAT category taxable amount**
Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-116
Business Rule: BR-45 VAT breakdown
Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall have a VAT category taxable amount (BT-116).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

LineTotalBasisAmount — **Goods value of the tax rate**
Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

AllowanceChargeBasisAmount — **Total amount of charges / allowances on document level**
Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CategoryCode — **VAT category code**
Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType
Description: Coded indication of a sales tax category
Note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 are used (detailed information in brackets):
- standard rate (sales tax comes up in standard rate);
- goods taxable by zero rate (sales tax comes up with a percentage of zero);
- tax-exempt (USt./IGIC/IPSI);
- reverse charge (rules of reverse charge apply with USt./IGIC/IPSI);
- sales tax-exempt for intra-community delivery of goods (USt./IGIC/IPSI no tax demanded for intra-community delivery);
- free article of exportation, no tax demanded (USt./IGIC/ IPSI not demanded based on export beyond Europe);
- services beyond tax application area (sale is not underlying USt./IGIC/IPSI)
- general indirect tax levied in the Canaries (IGIC-tax comes up);
- IPSI (tax for Ceuta/Melilla) comes up.

Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-118
Use: The codes for sales tax category are:
- S = standard rate
- Z = zero rated
- E = tax-exempt
- AE = VAT reverse charge
- K = VAT exempt for EEA intra-community supply of goods and services
- G = Free export item, tax not charged
- O = Services outside scope of tax
- L = Canary Islands general indirect tax
- M = Tax for production, services and importation in Ceuta and Melilla

Code List: UNTID 5305 Entire code list

Code	***Codename***
AE	VAT Reverse Charge
E	Exempt from tax
G	Free export item, tax not charged
K	VAT exempt for EEA intra-community supply of goods and services
L	Canary Islands general indirect tax
M	Tax for production, services and importation in Ceuta and Melilla
O	Services outside scope of tax
S	Standard rate

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Code	Codename
Z	Zero rated goods

Business Rule: BR-47 VAT breakdown
Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall be defined through a VAT category code (BT-118).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

ExemptionReasonCode — **VAT exemption reason code**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Description: A coded statement of the reason why the amount is exempted from VAT
Note: Code list is published and maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility.
Synonym: Reason for VAT exemption (code)
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-121

Code List: VATEX Entire code list
Version 1 of the code list is currently in use.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

TaxPointDate — **Tax due date**

Data type: udt:DateType
Description: The date when the VAT becomes accountable for the seller and for the buyer in so far as that date can be determined and differs from the date of issue of the invoice, according to the VAT directive.
Note: The tax point is usually the date goods were supplied or services completed (the 'basic tax point'). There are some variations. Please refer to Article 226 (7) of the Council Directive 2006/112/EC [2] for more information. This element is required if the value added tax point date is different from the invoice issue date. Both Buyer and Seller should use the Tax Point Date when provided by the Seller. The use of BT-7 and BT-8 is mutually exclusive.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Use: This does not apply in Germany. Use date of delivery instead.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

xs:choice

DateString — **Tax due date, Value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Note: This is not used in Germany. Please use the actual delivery date instead.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-7

Business Rule: BR-CO-3 Invoice
Value added tax point date (BT-7) and Value added tax point date code (BT-8) are mutually exclusive.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

format — **Date format**

Data type: xs:string
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-7-0

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	Codename
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

DueDateTypeCode — **Tax due date, code**

Data type: qdt:TimeReferenceCodeType
Description: Code of the date when VAT becomes accountable for buyer and seller
Note: The code shall distinguish between the following entries of the UNTDID 2005 list:
- Invoice document issue date
- Delivery date, actual
- Paid to date

The Value added tax point date code is used if the Value added tax point date is not known when the invoice is issued. The use of BT-8 and BT-7 is mutually exclusive.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-8
Use: The semantic values quoted above which are represented by the values 3, 35, 432 of the UNTDID2005 list are depicted by the following values of the UNTDID2475 list which is the relevant code list supported byCII 16B:
- 5: date of the invoice (VAT on debits)
- 29: delivery date (VAT on debits)
- 72: payment date (VAT on income)

The date of delivery and achievement is normative in Germany (BT-72) SupplyChainTradeTransaction/ApplicableHeaderTradeDelivery/ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent/OccurrenceDateTime/DateTimeString.
Code List: UNTDID 2475 Subset
Business Rule: BR-CO-3 Invoice
Value added tax point date (BT-7) and Value added tax point date code (BT-8) are mutually exclusive.

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
		X	X	X	X

RateApplicablePercent — **VAT category rate**

Data type: udt:PercentType
Description: The VAT rate represented as percentage that applies for the relevatn VAT category
Note: The VAT category code and the VAT category rate shall be consistent.
Synonym: VAT category rate
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-119
Use: The value to enter is the percentage. For example, for 20%, it must be filled 20 (and not 0.2).
Business Rule: BR-48 VAT breakdown
Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall have a VAT category rate (BT-119), except if the Invoice is not subject to VAT.

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
		X	X	X	X

BillingSpecifiedPeriod — **Detailed information about the invoicing period**

Data type: ram:SpecifiedPeriodType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-14

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

Description — **Invoicing period description (free text)**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
					X

StartDateTime — **Invoicing period start date**

Data type: udt:DateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
		X	X	X	X

xs:choice

DateTimeString — **Invoicing period start date, value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-73
Business Rule: BR-CO-19 Delivery or invoice period
If Invoicing period (BG-14) is used, the Invoicing period start date (BT-73) or the Invoicing period end date (BT74) shall be filled, or both.

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
		X	X	X	X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

format — **Date format**

Data type: xs:string
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-73-0

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
		X	X	X	X

EndDateTime — **Invoicing period end date**

Data type: udt:DateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
		X	X	X	X

xs:choice

DateTimeString — **Invoicing period end date, Value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-74

Business Rule: BR-29 Invoicing Period
If both Invoicing period start date (BT-73) and Invoicing period end date (BT-74) are given then the Invoicing period end date (BT-74) shall be later or equal to the Invoicing period start date (BT-73).

Business Rule: BR-CO-19 Delivery or invoice period
If Invoicing period (BG-14) is used, the Invoicing period start date (BT-73) or the Invoicing period end date (BT74) shall be filled, or both.

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
		X	X	X	X

format — **Date format**

Data type: xs:string
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-74-0

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
		X	X	X	X

SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge — **Document level allowances /charges**

Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about the applicable surcharges or discounts on the total amount of the invoice
Note: Discounts, like withheld taxes, can be stated in this group.
Synonym: Details on surcharges and discounts
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
EN16931-ID: BG-20, BG-21

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

ChargeIndicator — **Allowances /charges document level Indicator, Value**

Data type: udt:IndicatorType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-20-0, BG-21-0

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
		X	X	X	X

xs:choice

Indicator — **Charge indicator, value**

Data type: xs:boolean
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-20-00, BG-21-00

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
		X	X	X	X

SequenceNumeric — **Calculation sequence**

Data type: udt:NumericType
Note: Up to level COMFORT only the final result of the calculation is given.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	*MINIMUM*	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

CalculationPercent — **Document level allowances /charges percentage**

Data type: udt:PercentType
Description: The percentage that may be used in conjunction with the document level discount base amount, to calculate the document level discount amount.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-94, BT-101

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

BasisAmount — **Document level allowances /charges base amount**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: The base amount that may be used in conjunction with the document level discount or surcharge percentage to calculate the document level charge amount.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-93, BT-100

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

BasisQuantity — **Allowance / charge base quantity**

Data type: udt:QuantityType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

unitCode — **Price base quantity, unit**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Code List: Rec. N°20 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists should be used in combination.
Code List: Rec. N°21 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists must be used in combination.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

ActualAmount — **Document level allowances /charges amount**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: The amount of discount or surcharge without VAT
Synonym: Amount of discount or surcharge
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-92
BT-99

Business Rule: BR-31 Document level allowances
Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall have a Document level allowance amount (BT-92).
Business Rule: BR-36 Document level charges
Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall have a Document level charge amount (BT-99).

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
		X	X	X	X

ReasonCode — **Document level allowances /charges reason code**

Data type: qdt:AllowanceChargeReasonCodeType
Description: The reason for the document level surcharge or discount expressed as a code
Note: Use entries of the UNTDID 5189 code list. The document level surcharge or discount reason code and the document level surcharge or discount reason shall indicate the same reason.
Synonym: Reason for surcharges or discounts (Code)
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-98, BT-105

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Code List: UNTDID 7161 Entire code list
Code List: UNTDID 5189 Limited
Include PEPPOL subset:
41 - Bonus for works ahead of schedule
42 - Other bonus
60 - Manufacturer's consumer discount
62 - Due to military status
63 - Due to work accident
64 - Special agreement
65 - Production error discount
66 - New outlet discount
67 - Sample discount
68 - End-of-range discount
70 - Incoterm discount
71 - Point of sales threshold allowance
88 - Material surcharge/deduction
95 - Discount
100 - Special rebate
102 - Fixed long term
103 - Temporary
104 - Standard
105 - Yearly turnover

Business Rule: BR-CO-22 Document level charge
Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall contain a Document level charge reason (BT-104) or a Document level charge reason code (BT-105), or both.

Business Rule: BR-38 Document level charges
Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall have a Document level charge reason (BT-104) or a Document level charge reason code (BT-105).

Business Rule: BR-CO-21 Document level allowance
Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall contain a Document level allowance reason (BT-97) or a Document level allowance reason code (BT-98), or both.

Business Rule: BR-33 Document level allowances
Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall have a Document level allowance reason (BT-97) or a Document level allowance reason code (BT-98).

Business Rule: BR-CO-5 Document level Allowances
Document level allowance reason code (BT-98) and Document level allowance reason (BT-97) shall indicate the same type of allowance.

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:		X	X	X	X

Reason — **Document level allowances /charges reason**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: Reason for surcharge or discount on document level in text form
Synonym: Reason for surcharge or discount (free text)
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-97
BT-104

Business Rule: BR-33 Document level allowances
Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall have a Document level allowance reason (BT-97) or a Document level allowance reason code (BT-98).

Business Rule: BR-CO-22 Document level charge
Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall contain a Document level charge reason (BT-104) or a Document level charge reason code (BT-105), or both.

Business Rule: BR-CO-21 Document level allowance
Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall contain a Document level allowance reason (BT-97) or a Document level allowance reason code (BT-98), or both.

Business Rule: BR-CO-5 Document level Allowances
Document level allowance reason code (BT-98) and Document level allowance reason (BT-97) shall indicate the same type of allowance.

Business Rule: BR-38 Document level charges
Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall have a Document level charge reason (BT-104) or a Document level charge reason code (BT-105).

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:		X	X	X	X

CategoryTradeTax — **Detailed information on tax information**

Data type: ram:TradeTaxType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

TypeCode — **VAT type code for document level allowances / charges**

Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType
Note: Fixed value = "VAT"
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-95-0
BT-102-0

Code List: UNTDID 5153 Limited
EN 16931 only supports the tax type „value added tax“ with the code „VAT“. The EXTENDED profile must be used if other types of tax are to be mentioned such as insurance tax for instance, or mineral oil tax. The code for the tax type should then be picked from the code list UNTDID 5153.

Business Rule: BR-32 Document level allowances
Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall have a Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

CategoryCode — **VAT type code for document level allowances / charges**

Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType
Description: Coded information on applying sales tax category for surcharge or discount on document level
Note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 are used (detailed information in brackets):
- standard rate (sales tax comes up in standard rate);
- goods taxable by zero rate (sales tax comes up with a percentage of zero);
- tax-exempt (USt./IGIC/IPSI);
- reverse charge (rules of reverse charge apply with USt./IGIC/IPSI);
- sales tax-exempt for intra-community delivery of goods (USt./IGIC/IPSI no tax demanded for intra-community delivery);
- free article of exportation, no tax demanded (USt./IGIC/ IPSI not demanded based on export beyond Europe);
- services beyond tax application area (sale is not underlying USt./IGIC/IPSI)
- general indirect tax levied in the Canaries (IGIC-tax comes up);
- IPSI (tax for Ceuta/Melilla) comes up.

Synonym: Tax category
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-95
BT-102
Use: The codes for sales tax category are:
- S = standard rate
- Z = zero rated
- E = tax-exempt
- AE = VAT reverse charge
- K = VAT exempt for EEA intra-community supply of goods and services
- G = Free export item, tax not charged
- O = Services outside scope of tax
- L = Canary Islands general indirect tax
- M = Tax for production, services and importation in Ceuta and Melilla

Code List: UNTID 5305 Entire code list

Code	***Codename***
AE	VAT Reverse Charge
E	Exempt from tax
G	Free export item, tax not charged
K	VAT exempt for EEA intra-community supply of goods and services
L	Canary Islands general indirect tax
M	Tax for production, services and importation in Ceuta and Melilla
O	Services outside scope of tax
S	Standard rate
Z	Zero rated goods

Business Rule: BR-37 Document level charges
Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall have a Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

RateApplicablePercent — **Document level allowances / charges VAT rate**

Data type: udt:PercentType
Description: The VAT rate, represented as percentage that applies to the document level discount and surcharge
Synonym: Tax percentage
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-96, BT-103
Use: The value to enter is the percentage. For example, for 20%, it must be filled 20 (and not 0.2).

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

SpecifiedLogisticsServiceCharge — **Detailed information on logistics service fees**

Data type: ram:LogisticsServiceChargeType
Synonym: Transport and packaging costs
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

Description — **Service fee description**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

AppliedAmount — **Service fee amount**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

AppliedTradeTax — **Detailed information on tax information**

Data type: ram:TradeTaxType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

TypeCode — **Tax type (Code)**

Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Code List: UNTDID 5153 Limited
EN 16931 only supports the tax type „value added tax“ with the code „VAT“. The EXTENDED profile must be used if other types of tax are to be mentioned such as insurance tax for instance, or mineral oil tax. The code for the tax type should then be picked from the code list UNTDID 5153.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CategoryCode — **Tax category**

Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Code List: UNTID 5305 Entire code list

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

RateApplicablePercent — **Tax rate**

Data type: udt:PercentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

SpecifiedTradePaymentTerms — **Detailed information about payment terms**

Data type: ram:TradePaymentTermsType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:		0..1	0..1	0..1	

xs:sequence

Description — **Payment terms (free text)**

Data type: udt:TextType
Description: A textual description of the payment terms that apply to the amount due for payment (including description of possible penalties).
Note: This element may contain multiple lines and multiple terms.
Synonym: Terms of payment (free text)
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-20

Business Rule: BR-CO-25 Invoice
In case the Amount due for payment (BT-115) is positive, either the Payment due date (BT-9) or the Payment terms (BT-20) shall be present.

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X	X

DueDateDateTime — **Due date**

Data type: udt:DateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

xs:choice

DateTimeString — **Payment due date**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Description: The date when the payment is due
Note: The payment due date reflects the due date of the net payment. For partial payments it states the first net due date. The corresponding description of more complex payment terms can be stated in BT-20 payment terms.
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-9
Business Rule: BR-CO-25 Invoice
In case the Amount due for payment (BT-115) is positive, either the Payment due date (BT-9) or the Payment terms (BT-20) shall be present.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

format — **Date format**

Data type: xs:string
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-9-0

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

DirectDebitMandateID — **Mandate reference for SEPA payment**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: Unique identifier assigned by the payee for referencing the direct debit mandate.
Note: Used in order to pre-notify the buyer of a SEPA direct debit
Synonym: Mandate reference for SEPA
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-19/BT-89

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

PartialPaymentAmount — **Partial payment amount**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

ApplicableTradePaymentPenaltyTerms — **Detailed information about penalties**

Data type: ram:TradePaymentPenaltyTermsType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

BasisDateTime — **Maturity Reference Date**

Data type: udt:DateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:choice

DateTimeString — **Maturity Reference Date, Value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

format — **Date format**

Data type: xs:string
Cardinality: required

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Generated by GEFEG.FX
Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Code	Codename
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

BasisPeriodMeasure — Due date period

Data type: udt:MeasureType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

unitCode — Maturity Period, Unit code

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional

Code List: Rec. N°20 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists should be used in combination.
Code List: Rec. N°21 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists must be used in combination.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

BasisAmount — Payment penalty base amount

Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

CalculationPercent — Payment penalty percentage

Data type: udt:PercentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

ActualPenaltyAmount — Payment penalty amount

Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

ApplicableTradePaymentDiscountTerms — Detailed information about payment discounts

Data type: ram:TradePaymentDiscountTermsType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

BasisDateTime — Maturity Reference Date

Data type: udt:DateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:choice

DateTimeString — Maturity Reference Date, Value

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

format — Date format

Data type: xs:string
Cardinality: required

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	Codename
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

BasisPeriodMeasure — Maturity Period

Data type: udt:MeasureType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Generated by GEFEG.FX
Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

unitCode — **Maturity period, unit**
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Code List: Rec. N°20 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists should be used in combination.
Code List: Rec. N°21 Entire code list
Recommendation N°20 Intro 2.a describes that both lists must be used in combination.

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X

BasisAmount — **Payment discount base amount**
Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X

CalculationPercent — **Payment discount percentage**
Data type: udt:PercentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X

ActualDiscountAmount — **Payment discount amount**
Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X

PayeeTradeParty
Data type: ram:TradePartyType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

xs:sequence

ID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

GlobalID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

schemeID
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

Name
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X
Diverging Cardinality:				0..1

RoleCode
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

SpecifiedLegalOrganization
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

xs:sequence

ID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:				X
Diverging Cardinality:				0..1

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

schemeID
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Code List: ISO 6523 Entire code list
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

TradingBusinessName
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

PostalTradeAddress
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

xs:sequence

PostcodeCode
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineOne
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineTwo
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineThree
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CityName
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountryID
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountrySubDivisionName **Country sub division**
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

DefinedTradeContact
Data type: ram:TradeContactType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

xs:sequence

PersonName
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

DepartmentName
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

TypeCode **Contact Type**
Data type: qdt:ContactTypeCodeType
Description: The code specifying the type of trade contact.
Note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 3139
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

TelephoneUniversalCommunication
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
xs:sequence
CompleteNumber
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

FaxUniversalCommunication
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
xs:sequence
CompleteNumber
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

EmailURIUniversalCommunication
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
xs:sequence
URIID
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

PostalTradeAddress
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
xs:sequence
PostcodeCode
Data type: udt:CodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineOne
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineTwo
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

LineThree
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CityName
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountryID
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Code List: ISO 3166-1 Entire code list
Only the Alpha-2 representation may be used.
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

CountrySubDivisionName
Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Usage notes for the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

URIUniversalCommunication
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
xs:sequence

URIID — **Electronic address**
Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

schemeID — **Electronic Address Type**
Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: required

Code List: EAS Entire code list
Version 2 of the code list is currently in use.

Code	*Codename*
0002	System Information et Repertoire des Entreprise et des Etablissements: SIRENE
0007	Organisationsnumme
0009	SIRET-CODE
0037	LY-tunnus
0060	Data Universal Numbering System (D-U-N-S Number)
0088	EAN Location Code
0096	DANISH CHAMBER OF COMMERCE Scheme (EDIRA compliant)
0097	FTI - Ediforum Italia, (EDIRA compliant)
0106	Vereniging van Kamers van Koophandel en Fabrieken in Nederland (Association of Chambers of Commerce and Industry in the Netherlands), Scheme (EDIRA compliant)
0130	Directorates of the European Commission
0135	SIA Object Identifiers
0142	SECETI Object Identifiers
0151	Australian Business Number (ABN) Scheme
0183	Numéro d'identification suisse des enterprises (IDE), Swiss Unique Business Identification Number (UIDB)
0184	DIGSTORG
0190	Dutch Originator's Identification Number
0191	Centre of Registers and Information Systems of the Ministry of Justice
0192	Enhetsregisteret ved Bronnoysundregisterne
0193	UBL.BE party identifier
0194	KOIOS Open Technical Dictionary
0195	Singapore UEN identifier
0196	Kennitala - Iceland legal id for individuals and legal entities
0198	ERSTORG
0199	Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)
0200	Legal entity code (Lithuania)
0201	Codice Univoco Unità Organizzativa iPA
0202	Indirizzo di Posta Elettronica Certificata
0203	eDelivery Network Participant identifier
0204	Leitweg-ID
0208	Numero d'entreprise / ondernemingsnummer / Unternehmensnummer
0209	GS1 identification keys
0210	CODICE FISCALE
0211	PARTITA IVA
0212	Finnish Organization Identifier
0213	Finnish Organization Value Add Tax Identifier
9901	Danish Ministry of the Interior and Health
9902	The Danish Commerce and Companies Agency
9904	Danish Ministry of Taxation, Central Customs and Tax Administration
9905	Danish VANS providers
9906	Ufficio responsabile gestione partite IVA
9907	TAX Authority
9910	Hungary VAT number
9913	Business Registers Network
9914	Österreichische Umsatzsteuer-Identifikationsnummer
9915	Österreichisches Verwaltungs bzw. Organisationskennzeichen
9918	SOCIETY FOR WORLDWIDE INTERBANK FINANCIAL, TELECOMMUNICATION S.W.I.F.T
9919	Kennziffer des Unternehmensregisters
9920	Agencia Española de Administración Tributaria
9922	Andorra VAT number
9923	Albania VAT number

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Code	Codename
9924	Bosnia and Herzegovina VAT number
9925	Belgium VAT number
9926	Bulgaria VAT number
9927	Switzerland VAT number
9928	Cyprus VAT number
9929	Czech Republic VAT number
9930	Germany VAT number
9931	Estonia VAT number
9932	United Kingdom VAT number
9933	Greece VAT number
9934	Croatia VAT number
9935	Ireland VAT number
9936	Liechtenstein VAT number
9937	Lithuania VAT number
9938	Luxemburg VAT number
9939	Latvia VAT number
9940	Monaco VAT number
9941	Montenegro VAT number
9942	Macedonia, the former Yugoslav Republic of VAT number
9943	Malta VAT number
9944	Netherlands VAT number
9945	Poland VAT number
9946	Portugal VAT number
9947	Romania VAT number
9948	Serbia VAT number
9949	Slovenia VAT number
9950	Slovakia VAT number
9951	San Marino VAT number
9952	Turkey VAT number
9953	Holy See (Vatican City State) VAT number
9955	Swedish VAT number
9956	Belgian Crossroad Bank of Enterprises
9957	French VAT number
9958	German Leitweg ID
AN	O.F.T.P. (ODETTE File Transfer Protocol)
AQ	X.400 address for mail text
AS	AS2 exchange
AU	File Transfer Protocol
EM	Electronic mail

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

SpecifiedTaxRegistration

Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Use in: X

xs:sequence

ID

Data type: udt:IDType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

schemeID — **Tax Scheme identifier attribute**

Data type: xs:token
Synonym: Tax number, VAT ID
Cardinality: required
Use: FC = tax number
VA = VAT number

Code List: UNTDID 1153 Subset
Business definitions are differentiated by a scheme identifier

Code	Codename
FC	Fiscal number
VA	VAT registration number

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

SpecifiedTradeSettlementHeaderMonetarySummation — **Document Totals**

Data type: ram:TradeSettlementHeaderMonetarySummationType
Description: A group of business terms providing the monetary totals for the invoice
Synonym: Detailed information about document totals
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-22

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

LineTotalAmount — **Sum of invoice line total amount**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: Sum of all invoice line net amounts in the invoice
Note: Net amount
Synonym: Total amount of all invoice lines
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-106

Business Rule: BR-12 Document totals
An Invoice shall have the Sum of Invoice line net amount (BT-106).
Business Rule: BR-CO-10 Document totals
Sum of Invoice line net amount (BT-106) = sum Invoice line net amount (BT-131).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:		1..1	1..1	1..1	1..1

ChargeTotalAmount — **Sum of charges on document level**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: Sum of all surcharges on document level in the invoice
Note: Surcharges on line level are included in the invoice line net amount which is summed up into the sum of invoice line net amount.
Synonym: Total amount of surcharges
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-108

Business Rule: BR-CO-12 Document totals
Sum of charges on document level (BT-108) = Sum Document level charge amount (BT-99).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

AllowanceTotalAmount — **Sum of allowances on document level**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: Sum of discounts on document level in the invoice
Note: Discounts on line level are included in the invoice line net amount which is summed up into the sum of invoice line net amount.
Synonym: Total amount of discounts
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-107

Business Rule: BR-CO-11 Document totals
Sum of allowances on document level (BT-107) = Sum Document level allowance amount (BT-92).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

TaxBasisTotalAmount — **Invoice total amount without VAT**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: The total amount of the invoice without VAT.
Note: The invoice total amount without VAT is the sum of invoice line net amount minus sum of discounts on document level plus sum of surcharges on document level.
Synonym: Invoice total amount without VAT
Cardinality: 1 .. 2
EN16931-ID: BT-109

Business Rule: BR-13 Document totals
An Invoice shall have the Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109).
Business Rule: BR-CO-13 Document totals
Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109) = Sum Invoice line net amount (BT-131) - Sum of allowances on document level (BT-107) + Sum of charges on document level (BT-108).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:	1..1	1..1	1..1	1..1	

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

currencyID — **Currency code**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional
Code List: ISO 4217 Entire code list
Only the alphabetical representation is to be used.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
					X

TaxTotalAmount — **Invoice total VAT amount**
Invoice total VAT amount in accounting currency

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: The total VAT amount for the invoice
The VAT total amount expressed in the accounting currency accepted or required in the country of the seller
Note: To be used when the VAT accounting currency (BT-6) differs from the Invoice currency code (BT-5) in accordance with article 230 of Directive 2006/112 / EC on VAT. The VAT amount in accounting currency is not used in the calculation of the Invoice totals..
Synonym: Tax total amount
Cardinality: 0 .. 2
EN16931-ID: BT-110, BT-111

Business Rule: BR-53 Document totals
If the VAT accounting currency code (BT-6) is present, then the Invoice total VAT amount in accounting currency (BT111) shall be provided.
Business Rule: BR-CO-14 Document totals
Invoice total VAT amount (BT-110) = ? VAT category tax amount (BT-117).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:	0..1	0..2	0..2	0..2	

currencyID — **VAT currency**

Data type: xs:token
Note: The invoice total VAT amount is the sum of all VAT category tax amounts.
Cardinality: optional
EN16931-ID: BT-110-0, BT-111-0
Use: CurrencyID is mandatory to differentiate between VAT amount and VAT amount in accounting currency.
Code List: ISO 4217 Entire code list
Only the alphabetical representation is to be used.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
	X	X	X	X	X

RoundingAmount — **Rounding amount**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: The amount to be added to the invoice total to round the amount to be paid.
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-114
Use: In some European countries the calculated invoice total amount are rounded to 5 cents. The resulting difference of the amount can be depicted in the element RoundingAmount by the different receipt totals. The rounding rules of the particular country have to be respected since those rules are not consistent in Europe.

Use in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
				X	X

GrandTotalAmount — **Invoice total amount with VAT**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: Invoice total amount with VAT
Note: The invoice total amount with VAT is the invoice without VAT plus the invoice total VAT amount.
Synonym: Gross amount
Cardinality: 1 .. 2
EN16931-ID: BT-112

Business Rule: BR-14 Document totals
An Invoice shall have the Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112).
Business Rule: BR-CO-15 Document totals
Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112) = Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109) + Invoice total VAT amount (BT-110).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:	1..1	1..1	1..1	1..1	

currencyID — **Currency code**

Data type: xs:token
Cardinality: optional

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Code List: ISO 4217 Entire code list
Only the alphabetical representation is to be used.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

TotalPrepaidAmount — **Paid amount**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: Sum of amount paid in advance
Note: This amount is subtracted from the invoice total amount with VAT to calculate the amount due for payment.
Synonym: Paid amount
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-113

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

DuePayableAmount — **Amount due for payment**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Description: The outstanding amount that is requested to be paid.
Note: This amount is the invoice total amount with VAT minus the paid amount that has been paid in advance. The amount is zero in case of a fully paid invoice. The amount may be negative; in that case the seller owes the amount to the buyer.
Synonym: Payment amount
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-115
Use: In case of payments in advance this amount may differ from the invoice total amount.

Business Rule: BR-15 Document totals
An Invoice shall have the Amount due for payment (BT115).
Business Rule: BR-CO-16 Document totals
Amount due for payment (BT-115) = Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112) -Paid amount (BT-113) + Rounding amount (BT-114).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:	X	X	X	X	X

InvoiceReferencedDocument — **Preceding Invoice Reference**

Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType
Description: A group of business terms providing information about a preceding invoices.
Note: To be used in case:
— a preceding invoice is corrected;
— preceding partial invoices are referred to from a final invoice;
— preceding pre-payment invoices are referred to from a final invoice.
Synonym: Details on related invoice
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BG-3

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

IssuerAssignedID — **Preceding Invoice Number**

Data type: udt:IDType
Description: The identification of an invoice that was previously sent by the seller.
Synonym: Invoice number
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-25

Business Rule: BR-55 Preceding invoice reference
Each Preceding Invoice reference (BG-3) shall contain a Preceding Invoice reference (BT-25).

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

TypeCode

Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Code List: UNTDID 1001 Subset

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED

FormattedIssueDateTime — **Preceding invoice date**

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

xs:sequence

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

DateTimeString — **Preceding invoice date, value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Description: The date when the preceding invoice was issued
Note: The preceding invoice issue date shall be provided in case the preceding invoice identifier is not unique.
Synonym: Invoice date, value
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-26

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

format — **Date, format**

Date, format

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required
EN16931-ID: BT-26-0

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

ReceivableSpecifiedTradeAccountingAccount — **Detailed information about the accounting reference**

Data type: ram:TradeAccountingAccountType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X
Diverging Cardinality:			0..1	0..1	

xs:sequence

ID — **Buyer accounting reference**

Data type: udt:IDType
Synonym: Cost centre
Cardinality: 1 .. 1
EN16931-ID: BT-19

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:		X	X	X	X

TypeCode — **Accounting reference type (Code)**

Data type: qdt:AccountingAccountTypeCodeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

Code List: EDIFICAS-EU Entire code list
This code list is used to qualify general ledger account, cost center number or similar numbers.

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

SpecifiedAdvancePayment — **Included tax for advanced payment**

Data type: ram:AdvancePaymentType
Cardinality: 0 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

PaidAmount — **Advanced payment, value**

Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

FormattedReceivedDateTime — **Date of advanced payment**

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

DateTimeString — **Date of advanced payment, value**

Data type: extension (xsd:string)
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Use in:					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

format — **Date, format**

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType
Cardinality: required

Code List: UNTDID 2379 Subset

Code	*Codename*
102	CCYYMMDD

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

IncludedTradeTax — **Tax information on advanced payments**

Data type: ram:TradeTaxType
Cardinality: 1 .. unbounded

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

xs:sequence

CalculatedAmount — **Included tax for B2C**
Montant de TVA pour le B2C

Data type: udt:AmountType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

TypeCode — **Tax type (code)**

Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType
Cardinality: 1 .. 1

Code List: UNTDID 5153 Limited

EN 16931 only supports the tax type „value added tax“ with the code „VAT“. The EXTENDED profile must be used if other types of tax are to be mentioned such as insurance tax for instance, or mineral oil tax. The code for the tax type should then be picked from the code list UNTDID 5153.

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

ExemptionReason — **VAT exemption reason (free text)**

Data type: udt:TextType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

CategoryCode — **Tax category**

Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType
Note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 are used (detailed information in brackets):
- standard rate (sales tax comes up in standard rate);
- goods taxable by zero rate (sales tax comes up with a percentage of zero);
- tax-exempt (USt./IGIC/IPSI);
- reverse charge (rules of reverse charge apply with USt./IGIC/IPSI);
- sales tax-exempt for intra-community delivery of goods (USt./IGIC/IPSI no tax demanded for intra-community delivery);
- free article of exportation, no tax demanded (USt./IGIC/ IPSI not demanded based on export beyond Europe);
- services beyond tax application area (sale is not underlying USt./IGIC/IPSI)
- general indirect tax levied in the Canaries (IGIC-tax comes up);
- IPSI (tax for Ceuta/Melilla) comes up.

Cardinality: 1 .. 1
Use: The codes for sales tax category are:
- S = standard rate
- Z = zero rated
- E = tax-exempt
- AE = VAT reverse charge
- K = VAT exempt for EEA intra-community supply of goods and services
- G = Free export item, tax not charged
- O = Services outside scope of tax
- L = Canary Islands general indirect tax
- M = Tax for production, services and importation in Ceuta and Melilla

Code List: UNTID 5305 Entire code list

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022

Usage notes for the CII schema according to EN16931-3-3

ExemptionReasonCode — **VAT exemption reason code**

Data type: udt:CodeType
Description: Reason for the exemption of VAT provided in code
Note: Code list is published and maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility.
Synonym: Reason for VAT exemption (code)
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Code List: VATEX Entire code list
Version 1 of the code list is currently in use.

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

RateApplicablePercent — **Tax rate**

Data type: udt:PercentType
Cardinality: 0 .. 1
Use: The value to enter is the percentage. For example, for 20%, it must be filled 20 (and not 0.2).

	MINIMUM	*BASIC WL*	*BASIC*	*EN 16931 (COMFORT)*	*EXTENDED*
Use in:					X

Copyright AWV e.V. 2012-2022